



**Parks Canada** **Parcs Canada**

**Canada**

**Project:** Heating and Ventilation System Upgrade

**Site:** Lake Louise Compound

**Parks Canada No.:**

**WFE Project No.:** 10-19075

**Issued For:**

**MANDATORY  
PRE-BID MEETING:**

**CLOSING DATE:** Day: Date:  
Time:  
Address:

**Park Canada**

**Project Manager:  
Phone:  
Fax:**

**PRIME CONSULTANT (BIDDING INQUIRIES):**

**WIEBE FOREST ENGINEERING/SNC-LAVALIN INC.  
3613 – 33<sup>rd</sup> Street N.W.  
Calgary, AB, T2L 2A7  
Phone: (403) 670-7300  
Fax: (403) 670-7301  
Attention: Joe Pedé**

---

<b>Section Number</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
01 11 00	Summary of Work	2
01 29 00	Payment Procedures	4
01 32 18	Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart	3
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	4
01 35 30	Health and Safety Requirements	5
01 35 35	Fire Safety Requirements	3
01 35 43	Environmental Procedures	1
01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements	2
01 42 00	References	5
01 45 00	Quality Control	3
01 52 00	Construction Facilities	2
01 56 00	Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	2
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	4
01 73 03	Execution Requirements	3
01 74 11	Cleaning	3
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	2
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals	6
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training	2
01 91 00	Commissioning	3
<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>		
03 05 10	Cast-in-Place - Short Form	3
<b>DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>		
21 07 18	Thermal Insulation for Equipment	5
21 07 20	Thermal Insulation for Piping	6
<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>		
22 10 10	Plumbing Pumps	3
22 11 18	Domestic Water Piping Copper	6
22 13 17	Drainage Waste and Vent Piping - Cast Iron and Copper	2
22 30 05	Domestic Water Heaters	3
22 42 01	Plumbing Specialties and Accessories	5
<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>		
23 05 00	Common Work Results – Mechanical	4
23 05 01	Installation of Pipework	4
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	3
23 05 16	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping	2
23 05 17	Pipe Welding	3
23 05 21	Thermometers and Pressure Gauges - Piping Systems	3
23 05 22	Valves – Bronze	4

---

23 05 23	Valves - Cast Iron	5
23 05 25	Valves - Lubricated Plug	4
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	6
23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
23 05 54	Mechanical Identification	5
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	6
23 07 13	Thermal Insulation For Ducting	5
23 08 01	Performance Verification Mechanical Piping Systems	3
23 08 02	Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems	3
23 11 23	Facility Propane Piping	3
23 21 14	Hydronic Specialties	4
23 21 15	Hydronic Systems: Copper	6
23 21 16	Hydronic Systems: Steel	5
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	4
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment Systems	5
23 31 14	Metal Ducts - Low Pressure to 500 Pa	5
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	4
23 33 14	Dampers – Balancing	2
23 33 15	Dampers – Operating	2
23 33 16	Dampers - Fire and Smoke	2
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	3
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	2
23 51 00	Breeching, Chimneys and Stacks	2
23 52 00	Heating Boilers	5
23 57 00	Heat Exchangers for HVAC	3
23 73 11	Air Handling Units – Packaged	4
23 82 36	Finned Tube Radiation Heaters	2
23 82 39	Unit Heaters	2
23 84 13	Humidifiers	3

**DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

25 01 11	EMCS: Start-up and Check-out	6
25 01 12	EMCS: Training	3
25 05 01	EMCS: General Requirements	7
25 05 02	EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review	4
25 05 03	EMCS: Project Record Documents	4
25 05 54	EMCS: Identification	3
25 05 60	EMCS: Field Installation	9
25 08 20	EMCS: Warranty and Maintenance	4
25 10 01	EMCS: Local Area Network (LAN)	3
25 10 02	EMCS: Operator Work Station (OWS)	11
25 30 01	EMCS: Building Controllers	10
25 30 02	EMCS: Field Control Devices	14
25 90 01	EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and System Sequences of Operation	3

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 05 01	Common Work Results – Electrical	6
26 05 21	Wires and Cables (0-1000 V)	1
26 05 28	Grounding – Secondary	2
26 05 29	Fastenings and Supports	3
26 05 32	Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings	2
26 05 34	Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings	3
26 05 80	Connection of Equipment	2
26 24 17	Panelboards Breaker Type	2
26 27 10	Modular Wiring System	4
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	3
26 27 75	Disconnect Switches Up to 1000 V	2
26 28 20	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers	2
26 29 13	Motor Starters to 600 V	3

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Description of Work.
- .2    Contract Method.
- .3    Work sequence.
- .4    Contractor use of premises.
- .5    Owner occupancy.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1    For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1    Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4                WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- .1    Work of this Contract comprises upgrade of heating and ventilation systems consisting of but not limited to the following:
  - .1    Demolition and removal of LPG fired heating boiler and pumps, complete with ALL associated heating water piping, pumps, expansion tank, valves, insulation, hangers, supports, LPG piping, controls, associated electrical, power, wiring, conduit, flue vent piping, etc. as indicated and required.
  - .2    Demolition and removal of LPG fired glycol boiler and pumps, complete with ALL associated heating water piping, expansion tank, valves, glycol solution, insulation, hangers, supports, LPG piping, controls, associated electrical, power, wiring conduits, flue vent piping, etc. as indicated and required.
  - .3    Demolition and removal of LPG fired domestic hot water heater complete with ALL associated piping, valves, recirc pump, insulation, hangers, supports, LPG piping, flue vent piping, etc. as indicated and required.
  - .4    Demolition and removal of AHU-1 complete with all ductwork, insulation, hangers, supports, controls, associated electrical, power, wiring, conduits, etc. as indicated and required.
  - .5    Demolition of existing ductwork, diffusers, insulation in Main Floor ceiling as required and indicated to accommodate new work.  
  
Note: removal, storage, and replacement of existing "T" bar and/or drywall ceiling system and lights as required to accommodate demolition and new work shall be included in the scope of work and shall be the responsibility of the contractor.
  - .6    Demolition of existing unit heaters.

- 
- .7 Provide and install new boilers, pumps, glycol convertor, piping, flue, LPG piping, valves, insulation, etc as indicated and required to make a fully operational system.
  - .8 Provide and install new AHU-2 and RF-2 complete with ductwork, dampers, insulation, diffusers, etc as indicated and required to make a fully operational system.
  - .9 Provide and install new domestic water heating system, storage tank, piping, valves, insulation, etc as indicated and required to make a fully operational system.
  - .10 Provide and install new water softener, piping, valves, insulation, etc as indicated and required to make a fully operational system.
  - .11 Provide and install new LPG fired humidification system as indicated and required to make a fully operational system.
  - .12 Provide and install new glycol heating coil on existing AHU-2 as indicated. Remove existing exhaust air damper and provide and install new as indicated.
  - .13 Provide and install new unit heaters complete with new isolation valves, solenoid valves and venturi flow meters.
  - .14 New EMCS to control new and existing systems as indicated.
  - .15 Electrical requirements including but not limited to, new wiring, conduits, starters, disconnects, etc as indicated and required to make a fully operational system.
  - .16 Provide and install an insulated cap to cover existing roof or wall penetrations no longer being used.

#### **1.5 CONTRACT METHOD**

- .1 Construct Work under single, stipulated price contract.
- .2 Relations and responsibilities between Contractor and subcontractors and suppliers subcontractors assigned by Owner are as defined in Conditions of Contract. Assigned Subcontractors must, in addition:
  - .1 Furnish to Contractor, bonds covering faithful performance of subcontracted work and payment of obligations thereunder when Contractor is required to furnish such bonds to Owner.
  - .2 Purchase and maintain liability insurance to protect Contractor from claims for not less than limits of liability which Contractor is required to provide to Owner.

#### **1.6 WORK SEQUENCE**

- .1 Construct Work in stages to accommodate Owner's continued use of premises during construction.
- .2 Coordinate Progress Schedule and coordinate with Owner Occupancy during construction.
- .3 Maintain fire access/control.

#### **1.7 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- .1 Contractor shall limit use of premises for Work to allow;
  - .1 Owner occupancy.

- .2 Coordinate use of premises under direction of Owner.
- .3 Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract.

**1.8 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Owner will occupy premises during entire construction period for execution of normal operations.
- .2 Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner usage.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1 Applications for payments.
- .2 Substantial performance procedures.
- .3 Release of holdback procedures.
- .4 Schedule of values.

**1.2 PRECEDENCE**

- .1 For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 Owner/Contractor Agreement.
- .2 Federal Front End Document
  - .1 Federal Front End Documents.

**1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Make applications for payment on account as provided in Agreement as Work progresses.
- .3 Date applications for payment last day of agreed monthly payment period and ensure amount claimed is for value, proportionate to amount of Contract, of Work performed and Products delivered to Place of Work at that date.
- .4 Submit to Consultant, at least 14 days before first application for payment. Schedule of values for parts of Work, aggregating total amount of Contract Price, so as to facilitate evaluation of applications for payment.

**1.5 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Make schedule of values out in such form and supported by such evidence as Consultant may reasonably direct and when accepted by Consultant, be used as basis for applications for payment.
- .3 Include statement based on schedule of values with each application for payment.
- .4 Support claims for products delivered to Place of Work but not yet incorporated into Work by such evidence as Consultant may reasonably require to establish value and delivery of products.



**1.6 PREPARING SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICE TABLE ITEMS**

- .1 Submit separate schedule of unit price items of Work requested in Bid form.
- .2 Make form of submittal parallel to Schedule of Values, with each line item identified same as line item in Schedule of Values. Include in unit prices only:
  - .1 Cost of material.
  - .2 Delivery and unloading at site.
  - .3 Sales taxes.
  - .4 Installation, overhead and profit.
- .3 Ensure unit prices multiplied by quantities given equal material cost of that item in Schedule of Values.

**1.7 PROGRESS PAYMENT**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Consultant will issue to Owner, no later than 10 days after receipt of an application for payment, certificate for payment in amount applied for or in such other amount as Consultant determines to be properly due. If Consultant amends application, Consultant will give notification in writing giving reasons for amendment.

**1.8 SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF WORK**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Prepare and submit to Consultant comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected and apply for a review by Consultant to establish Substantial Performance of Work or substantial performance of designated portion of Work when Work is substantially performed if permitted by lien legislation applicable to Place of Work designated portion thereof which Owner agrees to accept separately is substantially performed. Failure to include an item on list does not alter responsibility to complete Contract.
- .3 No later than 10 days after receipt of list and application, Consultant will review Work to verify validity of application, and no later than 7 days after completing review, will notify Contractor if Work or designated portion of Work is substantially performed.
- .4 Consultant shall state date of Substantial Performance of Work or designated portion of Work in certificate.
- .5 Immediately following issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, in consultation with Consultant, establish reasonable date for finishing Work.

**1.9 PAYMENT OF HOLDBACK UPON SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF WORK**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 After issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work:
  - .1 Submit an application for payment of holdback amount.

- .2 Submit sworn statement that all accounts for labour, subcontracts, products, construction machinery and equipment, and other indebtedness which may have been incurred in Substantial Performance of Work and for which Owner might in any way be held responsible have been paid in full, except for amounts properly retained as holdback or as identified amount in dispute.
- .3 After receipt of application for payment and sworn statement, Consultant will issue certificate for payment of holdback amount.
- .4 Where holdback amount has not been placed in a separate holdback account, Owner shall, 10 days prior to expiry of holdback period stipulated in lien legislation applicable to Place of Work, place holdback amount in bank account in joint names of Owner and Contractor.
- .5 Amount authorized by certificate for payment of holdback amount is due and payable on day following expiration of holdback period stipulated in lien legislation applicable to Place of Work. Where lien legislation does not exist or apply, holdback amount is due and payable in accordance with other legislation, industry practice, or provisions which may be agreed to between parties. Owner may retain out of holdback amount any sums required by law to satisfy any liens against Work or, if permitted by lien legislation applicable to Place of Work, other third party monetary claims against Contractor which are enforceable against Owner.

#### **1.10 PROGRESSIVE RELEASE OF HOLDBACK**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Where legislation permits, if Consultant has certified that Work of subcontractor or supplier has been performed prior to Substantial Performance of Work, Owner shall pay holdback amount retained for such subcontract Work, or products supplied by such supplier, on day following expiration of holdback period for such Work stipulated in lien legislation applicable to Place of Work.
- .3 Notwithstanding provisions of preceding paragraph, and notwithstanding wording of such certificates, ensure that such subcontract Work or products is protected pending issuance of final certificate for payment and be responsible for correction of defects or Work not performed regardless of whether or not such was apparent when such certificates were issued.

#### **1.11 FINAL PAYMENT**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Submit an application for final payment when Work is completed.

- .3 Consultant will, no later than 10 days after receipt of an application for final payment, review Work to verify validity of application. Consultant will give notification that application is valid or give reasons why it is not valid, no later than 7 days after reviewing Work.
- .4 Consultant will issue final certificate for payment when application for final payment is found valid.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                PRECEDENCE**

- .1        For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1        Activity: An element of Work performed during course of Project. An activity normally has an expected duration, and expected cost and expected resource requirements. Activities can be subdivided into tasks.
- .2        Bar Chart (GANTT Chart). A graphic display of schedule-related information. In typical bar chart, activities or other Project elements are listed down left side of chart, dates are shown across top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars. Generally Bar Chart should be derived from commercially available computerized project management system.
- .3        Baseline: Original approved plan (for Project, workpackage, or activity), plus or minus approved scope changes.
- .4        Construction Work Week: Monday to Friday, inclusive, will provide five day work week and define schedule calendar working days as part of Bar (GANTT) Chart submission.
- .5        Duration: Number of work periods (not including holidays or other nonworking periods) required to complete an activity or other Project element. Usually expressed as workdays or workweeks.
- .6        Master Plan: A summary-level schedule that identifies major activities and key milestones.
- .7        Milestone: A significant event in Project, usually completion of major deliverable.
- .8        Project Schedule: The planned dates for performing activities and the planned dates for meeting milestones. A dynamic, detailed record of tasks or activities that must be accomplished to satisfy Project objectives. Monitoring and control process involves using Project Schedule in executing and controlling activities and is used as basis for decision making throughout project life cycle.
- .9        Project Planning, Monitoring and Control System: Overall system operated by Consultant to enable monitoring of project work in relation to established milestones.

**1.3                REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Ensure Master Plan and Detail Schedules are practical and remain within specified Contract duration.
- .2        Plan to complete Work in accordance with prescribed milestones and time frame.

- .3 Limit activity durations to maximum of approximately 10 working days, to allow for progress reporting.
- .4 Ensure that it is understood that Award of Contract or time of beginning, rate of progress, Interim Certificate and Final Certificate as defined times of completion are of essence of this contract.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit to Consultant within 10 working days of Award of Contract Bar (GANTT) Chart as Master Plan for planning, monitoring and reporting of project progress.
- .2 Submit Project Schedule to Consultant within 5 working days of receipt of acceptance of Master Plan.

#### **1.5 PROJECT MILESTONES**

- .1 Project milestones form interim targets for Project Schedule.
  - .1 Mechanical, and electrical work completed within 120 working days of Award of Contract date.
  - .2 Substantial Completion within 120 working days of Award of Contract date.

#### **1.6 MASTER PLAN**

- .1 Structure schedule to allow orderly planning, organizing and execution of Work as Bar Chart (GANTT).
- .2 Consultant will review and return revised schedules within 5 working days.
- .3 Revise impractical schedule and resubmit within 5 working days.
- .4 Accepted revised schedule will become Master Plan and be used as baseline for updates.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE**

- .1 Develop detailed Project Schedule derived from Master Plan.
- .2 Ensure detailed Project Schedule includes as minimum milestone and activity types as follows:
  - .1 Award.
  - .2 Shop Drawings, Samples.
  - .3 Permits.
  - .4 Mobilization.
  - .5 Plumbing.
  - .6 Electrical.
  - .7 Piping.
  - .8 Controls.
  - .9 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.

- .10 Testing and Commissioning.
- .11 Supplied equipment long delivery items.

**1.8 PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTING**

- .1 Update Project Schedule on weekly basis reflecting activity changes and completions, as well as activities in progress.
- .2 Include as part of Project Schedule, narrative report identifying Work status to date, comparing current progress to baseline, presenting current forecasts, defining problem areas, anticipated delays and impact with possible mitigation.

**1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- .1 Discuss Project Schedule at regular site meetings, identify activities that are behind schedule and provide measures to regain slippage. Activities considered behind schedule are those with projected start or completion dates later than current approved dates shown on baseline schedule.
- .2 Weather related delays with their remedial measures will be discussed and negotiated.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Shop drawings and product data.
- .2      Certificates and transcripts.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1      For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .3      Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.
- .4      Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .5      Section 23 05 54 - Mechanical Identification.

**1.4                REFERENCES**

- .1      Federal Front End Documents
  - .1      Federal Front End Documents.

**1.5                ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1      Submit to Consultant submittals listed for review. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for an extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2      Work affected by submittal shall not proceed until review is complete.
- .3      Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4      Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.

- .5 Review submittals prior to submission to Consultant. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and shall be considered rejected.
- .6 Notify Consultant, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are coordinated.
- .8 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Consultant's review of submittals.
- .9 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant review.
- .10 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

## **1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .3 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been coordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .4 Allow 10 working days for Consultant's review of each submission.
- .5 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in shop drawings as Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of any revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .5 Other pertinent data.



- .8 Submissions shall include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.
    - .4 Capacities.
    - .5 Performance characteristics.
    - .6 Standards.
    - .7 Operating weight.
    - .8 Wiring diagrams.
    - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
    - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .9 After Consultant's review, distribute copies.
- .10 Submit electronic copy of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as consultant may reasonably request.
- .11 Submit electronic copies of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .12 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .13 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .14 If upon review by Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .15 The review of shop drawings by Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) and Parks Canada Agency is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept. This review shall not mean that PWGSC and Parks Canada Agency approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor

submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting all requirements of construction and Contract Documents. Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of all sub-trades.

**1.7            PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

- .1            Submit progress photographs in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.8            CERTIFICATES AND TRANSCRIPTS**

- .1            Immediately after award of Contract, submit Workers' Compensation Board status.
- .2            Submit transcription of insurance immediately after award of Contract.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

- .1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1            NOT USED**

- .1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Health and safety considerations required to ensure that PWGSC and Parks Canada Agency shows due diligence towards health and safety on construction sites, and meets the requirements laid out in PWGSC/RPB Departmental Policy DP 073 - Occupational Health and Safety - Construction.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1        For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

**1.4                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.
- .2        Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
  - .1        Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3        Province of Alberta
  - .1        Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.A. 1980.
- .4        Province of British Columbia
  - .1        Workers Compensation Act, (Occupational Health and Safety) Amendment, WCB. Reg. 185/99.
- .5        Province of Manitoba
  - .1        Workplace Safety and Health Act, R.S.M. 1987.
- .6        Province of New Brunswick
  - .1        Occupational Health and Safety Act, S.N.B. 1983.
- .7        Province of Newfoundland and Labrador
  - .1        Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.N. 1990.
- .8        Northwest Territories and Nunavut
  - .1        Safety Act, R.S.N.W.T. 1988.

- .9 Province of Nova Scotia
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, S.N.S. 1996.
- .10 Province of Ontario
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects, R.S.O. 1990 June 2002.
- .11 Province of Prince Edward Island
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1988.
- .12 Province of Quebec
  - .1 An Act Respecting Occupational Health and Safety, R.S.Q. 1997(updated 1 June 2003).
  - .2 Safety Code for the Construction Industry R.Q. S-2.1, r.6 1997(updated 26 November 2002).
- .13 Province of Saskatchewan
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, S.S. 1993.
- .14 Yukon Territory
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.Y. 1986.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
  - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
  - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation found in work plan.
- .3 Submit 3 copies of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Departmental Representative and authority having jurisdiction, weekly.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 47 15 - Sustainable Requirements: Construction and Section 02 61 33 - Hazardous Materials.

- .7 Departmental Representative will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 10 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Departmental Representative within 10 days after receipt of comments from Departmental Representative.
- .8 Departmental Representative's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .9 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Departmental Representative.
- .10 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.

#### **1.6 SAFETY ASSESSMENT**

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

#### **1.7 MEETINGS**

- .1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work.

#### **1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

#### **1.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

**1.11 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act, General Safety Regulation, Alberta Reg.
- .2 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Regulations, 1996.
- .3 Comply with Canada Labour Code, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.

**1.12 UNFORSEEN HAZARDS**

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

**1.13 HEALTH AND SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR**

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Co-ordinator. Health and Safety Co-ordinator must:
  - .1 Have minimum 2 years' site-related working experience specific to activities associated with the work.
  - .2 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
  - .3 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
  - .4 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
  - .5 Be on site during execution of Work and report directly to and be under direction of site supervisor.

**1.14 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

**1.15 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE**

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

**1.16 POWDER ACTUATED DEVICES**

- .1 Use powder actuated devices only after receipt of written permission from Departmental Representative.

**1.17 WORK STOPPAGE**

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                PRECEDENCE**

- .1 For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.2                FIRE DEPARTMENT BRIEFING**

- .1 Owner will coordinate arrangements for contractor to be briefed on Fire Safety at their pre-work conference by Fire Chief before any work is commenced.

**1.3                REPORTING FIRES**

- .1 Know location of nearest fire alarm box and telephone, including emergency phone number.
- .2 Report immediately all fire incidents to Fire Department as follows:
  - .1 activate nearest fire alarm box; or
  - .2 telephone.
- .3 Person activating fire alarm box will remain at box to direct Fire Department to scene of fire.
- .4 When reporting fire by telephone, give location of fire, name or number of building and be prepared to verify the location.

**1.4                INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FIRE PROTECTION AND ALARM SYSTEMS**

- .1 Fire protection and alarm system will not be:
  - .1 obstructed;
  - .2 shut-off; and
  - .3 left inactive at end of working day or shift without authorization from Fire Chief.
- .2 Fire hydrants, standpipes and hose systems will not be used for other than fire-fighting purposes unless authorized by Fire Chief.

**1.5                FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- .1 Supply fire extinguishers, as scaled by Fire Chief, necessary to protect work in progress and contractor's physical plant on site.

**1.6                SMOKING PRECAUTIONS**

- .1 Observe smoking regulations at all times.

**1.7                RUBBISH AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- .1 Rubbish and waste materials are to be kept to a minimum.



- .2 Burning of rubbish is prohibited.
- .3 Removal:
  - .1 Remove all rubbish from work site at end of work day or shift or as directed.
- .4 Storage:
  - .1 Store oily waste in approved receptacles to ensure maximum cleanliness and safety.
  - .2 Deposit greasy or oily rags and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in approved receptacles and remove as required in 1.10.

## **1.8 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS**

- .1 Handling, storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids are to be governed by the current National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Flammable and combustible liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha will be kept for ready use in quantities not exceeding 45 litres provided they are stored in approved safety cans bearing Underwriters' Laboratory of Canada or Factory Mutual seal of approval. Storage of quantities of flammable and combustible liquids exceeding 45 litres for work purposes requires permission of Fire Chief.
- .3 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids is prohibited within buildings or jetties.
- .4 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids will not be carried out in vicinity of open flames or any type of heat-producing devices.
- .5 Flammable liquids having a flash point below 38°C such as naphtha or gasoline will not be used as solvents or cleaning agents.
- .6 Flammable and combustible waste liquids, for disposal, will be stored in approved containers located in a safe ventilated area. Quantities are to be kept to a minimum and Fire Department is to be notified when disposal is required.

## **1.9 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

- .1 Work entailing use of toxic or hazardous materials, chemicals and/or explosives, or otherwise creating hazard to life, safety or health, will be in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Obtain from Fire Chief a "Hot Work" permit for work involving welding, burning or use of blow torches and salamanders, in buildings or facilities.

- .3 When Work is carried out in dangerous or hazardous areas involving use of heat, provide fire watchers equipped with sufficient fire extinguishers. Determination of dangerous or hazardous areas along with level of protection necessary for Fire Watch is at discretion of the Fire Chief. Contractors are responsible for providing fire watch service for work on a scale established and in conjunction with Fire Chief at pre-work conference.
- .4 Where flammable liquids, such as lacquers or urethanes are to be used, proper ventilation will be assured and all sources of ignition are to be eliminated. Fire Chief is to be informed prior to and at cessation of such work.

**1.10 QUESTIONS AND/OR CLARIFICATION**

- .1 Direct any questions or clarification on Fire Safety in addition to above requirements to Fire Chief.

**1.11 FIRE INSPECTION**

- .1 Site inspections by Fire Chief will be coordinated through Engineer.
- .2 Allow Fire Chief unrestricted access to work site.
- .3 Co-operate with Fire Chief during routine fire safety inspection of work site.
- .4 Immediately remedy all unsafe fire situations observed by Fire Chief.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               PRECEDENCE**

- .1       For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.2               FIRES**

- .1       Fires and burning of rubbish on site not permitted.

**1.3               DISPOSAL OF WASTES**

- .1       Do not bury rubbish and waste materials on site.
- .2       Do not dispose of waste or volatile materials, such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner into waterways, storm or sanitary sewers.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               NOT USED**

- .1       Not Used.

**Part 3           Execution**

**3.1               NOT USED**

- .1       Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1       References and Codes.
- .2       Discovery of Asbestos.

**1.2               PRECEDENCE**

- .1       For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3               REFERENCES AND CODES**

- .1       Perform Work in accordance with National Building Code of Canada (NBC) including all amendments up to tender closing date and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2       Meet or exceed requirements of:
  - .1       Contract documents.
  - .2       Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.

**1.4               HAZARDOUS MATERIAL DISCOVERY**

- .1       Asbestos: Demolition of spray or trowel-applied asbestos is hazardous to health. Should material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos be encountered in course of demolition work, immediately stop work and notify Consultant.

**1.5               BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT**

- .1       Comply with smoking restrictions.

**1.6               NATIONAL PARKS ACT**

- .1       For projects located within boundaries of National Park, perform Work in accordance with National Parks Act.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               NOT USED**

- .1       Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1           PRECEDENCE**

- .1   For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.2           ASSOCIATIONS**

- .1   AA - Aluminum Association, 900 19th Street N.W., Washington, D.C., U.S.A. 20006 URL <http://www.aluminum.org>
- .2   AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 N Capitol Street N.W., Suite 249, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. 20001 URL <http://www.aashto.org>
- .3   ACEC Association of Consulting Engineers of Canada, 130 Albert Street, Suite 616, Ottawa, ON. K1P 5G4 URL <http://www.acec.ca>
- .4   AHA - American Hardboard Association, 1210W Northwest Hwy., Palatine, Illinois, U.S.A. 60067 URL : <http://www.hardboard.org>
- .5   AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction, 7012 S. Revere Parkway, Suite 140, Englewood, Colorado, U.S.A. 80112 URL <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>
- .6   AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association Inc., 30 West University Drive, Arlington Heights, Illinois, U.S.A. 60004-1893 URL <http://www.amca.org>
- .7   ANSI - American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, New York, U.S.A. 10036 URL <http://www.ansi.org>
- .8   APA - The Engineered Wood Association, P.O. Box 11700, Tacoma, Washington, U.S.A. 98411-0700 URL <http://www.apawood.org>
- .9   API - American Petroleum Institute, 1220 L St. Northwest, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. 20005-4070 URL <http://www.api.org>
- .10   ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, 4100 N Fairfax Drive, Suite 200, Arlington, Virginia, U.S.A. 22203 URL <http://www.ari.org>
- .11   ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, 1791 Tullie Circle NE, Atlanta, Georgia, U.S.A. 30329 URL <http://www.ashrae.org>
- .12   ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME Headquarters, 3 Park Avenue, New York, New York, U.S.A. 10016-5990 URL <http://www.asme.org>
- .13   ISAP - International Society for Asphalt Paving, 400 Selby Avenue, Suite 1, St. Paul, MN 55102 U.S.A. URL <http://www.asphalt.org>

- 
- .14 ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive West, Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428-2959 URL <http://www.astm.org>
  - .15 AWCI - Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International, 803 West Broad Street, Suite 600, Falls Church, VA, U.S.A. 22046 URL <http://www.awci.org>
  - .16 AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada, 516-4 Street West, High River, Alberta T1V 1B6 URL <http://www.awmac.com>
  - .17 AWPA - American Wire Producer's Association, 801 N Fairfax Street, Suite 211, Alexandria, VA U.S.A. 22314-1757 URL <http://www.awpa.org>
  - .18 AWPA - American Wood Preservers' Association, P.O. Box 5690, Granbury Texas, U.S.A. 76049-0690 URL <http://www.awpa.com>
  - .19 AWS - American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Road, Miami, Florida U.S.A. 33126 URL <http://www.amweld.org>
  - .20 AWWA - American Water Works Association, 6666 W. Quincy Avenue, Denver, Colorado, U.S.A. 80235 URL <http://www.awwa.org>
  - .21 CCA Canadian Construction Association, 75 Albert St., Suite 400 Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 5E7 URL <http://www.cca-acc.com>
  - .22 Federal Front End Documents Canadian Construction Documents Committee, Refer to ACEC, CCA, CSC or RAIC
  - .23 CFFM - Canadian Forces Fire Marshal, 101 Colonel By Drive, 8NT MGen George R. Pearkes Bldg., Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0K2 URL <http://www.dnd.ca/admie/dgcps/CFFMe.htm>
  - .24 CGA - Canadian Gas Association, 20 Eglinton Avenue West, Suite 1305, Toronto, Ontario M4R 1K8 URL <http://www.cga.ca>
  - .25 CGSB - Canadian General Standards Board, Place du Portage, Phase III, 6B1, 11 Laurier Street, Hull, Quebec K1A 0S5 URL <http://w3.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb>
  - .26 CISC - Canadian Institute of Steel Construction, 201 Consumers Road, Suite 300, Willowdale, Ontario M2J 4G8 URL <http://www.cisc-icca.ca>
  - .27 CLA - Canadian Lumbermen's Association, 27 Goulburn Avenue, Ottawa, Ontario, K1N 8C7 URL <http://www.cla-ca.ca>
  - .28 CNLA - Canadian Nursery Landscape Association, RR #4, Stn. Main, 7856 Fifth Street, Milton, Ontario. L9T 2X8 URL <http://www.canadanursery.com>
  - .29 CRCA - Canadian Roofing Contractors Association, 155 Queen Street, Suite 1300, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 6L1 URL <http://www.roofingcanada.com>
  - .30 CSA - Canadian Standards Association International, 178 Rexdale Blvd., Toronto, Ontario M9W 1R3 URL <http://www.csa-international.org>

- 
- .31 CSC - Construction Specifications Canada, 120 Carlton Street, Suite 312, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4K2 URL <http://www.csc-dcc.ca>
  - .32 CSDMA - Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association, One Yonge Street, Suite 1801, Toronto, Ontario M5E 1W7
  - .33 CSPI - Corrugated Steel Pipe Institute, 652 Bishop Street N, Unit 2A, Cambridge, Ontario N3H 4V6 URL <http://www.cspi.ca>
  - .34 CSSBI - Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute, 652 Bishop St. N., Unit 2A, Cambridge, Ontario N3H 4V6 URL <http://www.cssbi.ca>
  - .35 CUFCA Canadian Urethane Foam Contractor's Association, Box 3214, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 4E7 URL <http://www.cufca.ca>
  - .36 CWC - Canadian Wood Council, 1400 Blair Place, Suite 210, Ottawa, Ontario K1J 9B8 URL <http://www.cwc.ca>
  - .37 EC - Environment Canada, Conservation and Protection, Inquiry Centre, 351 St. Joseph Blvd, Hull, Québec KIA 0H3 URL <http://www.ec.gc.ca>
  - .38 EFC - Electro Federation of Canada, 5800 Explorer Drive, Suite 200, Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5K9 URL <http://www.electrofed.com>
  - .39 EIMA EIFS Industry Manufacturer's Association, 3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270, Morrow, Georgia U.S.A. 30260 URL <http://www.eima.com>
  - .40 FCC - Fire Commissioner of Canada, Place du Portage, Phase II, 165 rue Hotel de Ville, Hull, Quebec K1A 0J2 <http://info.load-otea.hrdc-drhc.gc.ca/fire-prevention/standards/commissioner.shtml>
  - .41 IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, IEE Corporate Office, 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor, New York, New York U.S.A. 10016-5997 URL <http://www.ieee.org>
  - .42 MPI - The Master Painters Institute, 4090 Graveley Street, Burnaby, BC V5C 3T6 URL <http://www.paintinfo.com>
  - .43 MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, 127 Park Street, N.E., Vienna, Virginia U.S.A. 22180-4602 URL <http://www.mss-hq.com>
  - .44 NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, 8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000, Chicago, Illinois U.S.A. 60603 URL <http://www.naamm.org>
  - .45 NABA - National Air Barrier Association, PO Box 2747, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4E7 URL <http://www.naba.ca>
  - .46 NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association, 1300 N. 17th Street, Suite 1847, Rosslyn, Virginia 22209 URL <http://www.nema.org>
  - .47 NFPA - National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, Massachusetts, U.S.A. 02269-9101 URL <http://www.nfpa.org>



- 
- .48 NFSA - National Fire Sprinkler Association, P.O. Box 1000, Patterson, New York, U.S.A. 12563 URL <http://www.nfsa.org>
- .49 NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association, 6830 Raleigh-La Grange Road, Memphis, TN, U.S.A 38184-0518 URL <http://www.natlhardwood.org>
- .50 NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority, 406-First Capital Place, 960 Quayside Drive, New Westminster, B.C. V3M 6G2
- .51 NRC - National Research Council, Building M-58, 1200 Montreal Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R6 URL <http://www.nrc.gc.ca>
- .52 NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers, 1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA U.S.A. 22314-2794 URL <http://www.nspe.org>
- .53 PCI - Prestressed Concrete Institute, 209 W. Jackson Blvd., Suite 500, Chicago, Illinois, U.S.A. 60606-6938 URL <http://www.pci.org>
- .54 PEI - Porcelain Enamel Institute, PO Box 920220, Norcross, GA U.S.A. 30010 URL <http://www.porecelainenamel.com>
- .55 QPL - Qualification Program List, c/o Canadian General Standards Board, Place du Portage, Phase III, 6B1, 11 Laurier Street, Hull, Quebec K1A 1G6 URL <http://www.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb>
- .56 RAIC Royal Architectural Institute of Canada, 55 Murray Street, Suite 330, Ottawa, Ontario, K1N 5M3 URL <http://www.raic.org>
- .57 SCC - Standards Council of Canada, 270 Albert Street, Suite 2000, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 6N7 URL <http://www.scc.ca>
- .58 SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15222-4656 URL <http://www.sspc.org>
- .59 TPI - Truss Plate Institute, 583 D'Onofrio Drive, Suite 200, Madison, WI, U.S.A. 53719 URL <http://www.tpinst.org>
- .60 TTMAC - Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada, 30 Capston Gate, Unit 5 Concord, Ontario L4K 3E8 URL <http://www.ttmac.com>
- .61 UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois, U.S.A. 60062-2096 URL <http://www.ul.com>
- .62 ULC - Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, 7 Crouse Road, Toronto, Ontario M1R 3A9 URL <http://www.ulc.ca>

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Inspection and testing, administrative and enforcement requirements.
- .2      Equipment and system adjust and balance.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1      For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Section 01 42 00 - References.
- .3      Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.4                REFERENCES**

- .1      Federal Front End Documents
  - .1      Federal Front End Documents.

**1.5                INSPECTION**

- .1      Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2      Allow Consultant and Owner access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .3      Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Consultant instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .4      If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .5      Consultant may order any part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction.

**1.6                ACCESS TO WORK**

- .1      Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.

- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

### **1.7 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Consultant in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in an orderly sequence so as not to cause delay in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

### **1.8 REJECTED WORK**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .3 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .4 If in opinion of Consultant it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner may deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which shall be determined by Consultant.

### **1.9 REPORTS**

- .1 Submit 4 copies of inspection and test reports to Consultant.

### **1.10 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Construction aids.
- .2      Office and sheds.
- .3      Parking.
- .4      Project identification.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1      For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1      Federal Front End Documents
  - .1      Federal Front End Documents.

**1.4                INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1      Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2      Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.5                SITE STORAGE/LOADING**

- .1      Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2      Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.
- .3      Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with a weight or force that will endanger the Work.

**1.6                CONSTRUCTION PARKING**

- .1      Parking will be permitted on site provided it does not disrupt performance of Work.
- .2      Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.
- .3      If authorized to use existing roads for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of Contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.
- .4      Clean runways and taxi areas where used by Contractor's equipment.

**1.7 OFFICES**

- .1 Provide office heated to 22 °C, lighted 750 lx and ventilated, of sufficient size to accommodate site meetings and furnished with drawing laydown table.
- .2 Provide a clearly marked and fully stocked first-aid case in a readily available location.
- .3 Subcontractors may provide their own offices as necessary. Direct location of these offices.

**1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take such precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.
- .3 When permanent water and drain connections are completed, provide temporary water closets and urinals complete with temporary enclosures, inside building. Permanent facilities may be used on approval of Consultant.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Barriers.
- .2      Environmental Controls.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1      For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities.

**1.4                REFERENCES**

- .1      Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1      CGSB 1.189M-84, Primer, Alkyd, Wood, Exterior.
  - .2      CGSB 1.59-97, Alkyd Exterior Gloss Enamel.
- .2      Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1      CSA-O121-M1978, Douglas Fir Plywood.

**1.5                INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1      Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2      Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.6                HOARDING**

- .1      Erect temporary site enclosures using 38 x 89 mm construction grade lumber framing at 600 mm centres and 1200 x 2400 x 13 mm exterior grade fir plywood to CSA O121.
- .2      Apply plywood panels vertically flush and butt jointed.

**1.7                DUST TIGHT SCREENS**

- .1      Provide dust tight screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2      Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.



**1.8 PROTECTION OF BUILDING FINISHES**

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Confirm with Consultant locations and installation schedule 3 days prior to installation.
- .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Product quality, availability, storage, handling, protection, and transportation.
- .2    Manufacturer's instructions.
- .3    Quality of Work, coordination and fastenings.
- .4    Existing facilities.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1    For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1    Federal Front End Documents
  - .1    Federal Front End Documents.
- .2    Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards. List of standards reference writing organizations is contained in Section 01 42 00 - References.
- .3    Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .4    If there is question as to whether any product or system is in conformance with applicable standards, Consultant reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .5    Conform to latest date of issue of referenced standards in effect on date of submission of Bids, except where specific date or issue is specifically noted.

**1.4                QUALITY**

- .1    Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2    Products, materials, equipment and articles (referred to as products throughout specifications) incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality (compatible with specifications) for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .3    Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.

- .4 Should any dispute arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Consultant based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .6 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

### **1.5 AVAILABILITY**

- .1 Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for any items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

### **1.6 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .5 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Consultant's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

### **1.7 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.

### **1.8 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Consultant may establish course of action.

- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

## **1.9 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Consultant reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Consultant, whose decision is final.

## **1.10 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Ensure cooperation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

## **1.11 CONCEALMENT**

- .1 In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.

## **1.12 REMEDIAL WORK**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Coordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .3 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

## **1.13 LOCATION OF FIXTURES**

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Consultant of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

## **1.14 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.

- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalding or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

**1.15 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

**1.16 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS**

- .1 Prevent overloading of any part of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve any load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Consultant.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching the Work.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1            For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- .2            Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3            Individual product Sections: cutting and patching incidental to work of section. Advance notification to other sections required.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - .1            Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - .2            Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - .3            Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - .4            Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - .5            Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- .2            Include in request:
  - .1            Identification of Project.
  - .2            Location and description of affected Work.
  - .3            Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
  - .4            Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
  - .5            Alternatives to cutting and patching.
  - .6            Effect on Work of Owner or separate contractor.
  - .7            Written permission of affected separate contractor.
  - .8            Date and time work will be executed.

**1.5                MATERIALS**

- .1            Required for original installation.
- .2            Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.6 PREPARATION**

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

**1.7 EXECUTION**

- .1 Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work.
- .2 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .3 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- .6 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .7 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .8 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .9 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .10 Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .11 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with firestopping material, full thickness of the construction element.
- .12 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: For continuous surfaces refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- .13 Conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floor, wall and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Progressive cleaning.
- .2      Final cleaning.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1      For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTION**

- .1      Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

**1.4                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1      Federal Front End Documents
  - .1      Federal Front End Documents.

**1.5                PROJECT CLEANLINESS**

- .1      Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .2      Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Consultant.
- .3      Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .4      Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .5      Remove waste material and debris from site at end of each working day.
- .6      Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .7      Clean interior areas prior to start of finish work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .8      Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .9      Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.

- .10 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .11 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

**1.6 FINAL CLEANING**

- .1 Refer to Federal Front End Documents.
- .2 When Work is Substantially Performed, remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .3 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .4 Prior to final review, remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .5 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .6 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Consultant.
- .7 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .8 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, and floors.
- .9 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
- .10 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .11 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .12 Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

---

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1           SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1   Administrative procedures preceding preliminary and final inspections of Work.

**1.2           PRECEDENCE**

- .1   For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3           RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1   Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2   Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.

**1.4           REFERENCES**

- .1   Federal Front End Documents
  - .1   Federal Front End Documents.

**1.5           INSPECTION AND DECLARATION**

- .1   Contractor's Inspection: Contractor and all Subcontractors shall conduct an inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
  - .1   Notify Consultant in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
  - .2   Request Consultant's Inspection.
- .2   Consultant's Inspection: Consultant and Contractor will perform inspection of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor shall correct Work accordingly.
- .3   Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:
  - .1   Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .2   Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
  - .3   Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
  - .4   Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
  - .5   Work is complete and ready for Final Inspection.
- .4   Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final inspection of Work by Consultant, and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by Consultant, complete outstanding items and request reinspection.

- 
- .5 Declaration of Substantial Performance: when Consultant consider deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been substantially performed, make application for certificate of Substantial Performance. Refer to Federal Front End Documents 2, General Conditions Article for specifics to application.
  - .6 Commencement of Lien and Warranty Periods: date of Owner's acceptance of submitted declaration of Substantial Performance shall be date for commencement for warranty period and commencement of lien period unless required otherwise by lien statute of Place of Work.
  - .7 Final Payment: When Consultant consider final deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been totally performed, make application for final payment. Refer to Federal Front End Documents 2. If Work is deemed incomplete by Consultant, complete outstanding items and request reinspection.
  - .8 Payment of Holdback: After issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, submit an application for payment of holdback amount in accordance with Federal Front End Documents 2.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    As-built, samples, and specifications.
- .2    Equipment and systems.
- .3    Product data, materials and finishes, and related information.
- .4    Operation and maintenance data.
- .5    Spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
- .6    Warranties and bonds.
- .7    Final site survey.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1    For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1    Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2    Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- .3    Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.
- .4    Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

**1.4                SUBMISSION**

- .1    Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- .2    Copy will be returned after final inspection, with Consultant's comments.
- .3    Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- .4    Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Consultant, four final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
- .5    Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .6    If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.

- .7 Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at own expense.
- .8 Pay costs of transportation.

## **1.5 FORMAT**

- .1 Organize data in the form of an instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .4 Cover: Identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5 Arrange content by systems, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .7 Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide 1:1 scaled CAD files in PDF format on CD.

## **1.6 CONTENTS - EACH VOLUME**

- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project;
  - .1 date of submission; names,
  - .2 addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties;
  - .3 schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
  - .1 list names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.

- 
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .6 Training: Refer to Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

## **1.7 AS-BUILTS**

- .1 In addition to requirements in General Conditions, maintain at the site for Consultant one record copy of:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - .6 Field test records.
  - .7 Inspection certificates.
  - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Consultant.

## **1.8 RECORDING ACTUAL SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Record information on set of blue line opaque drawings, and in copy of Project Manual, provided by Consultant.
- .2 Provide felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.



- .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
- .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
- .5 Changes made by change orders.
- .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
  - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.

## **1.9 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports.
- .15 Additional requirements: As specified in individual specification sections.

**1.10 SPARE PARTS**

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

**1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

**1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

**1.13 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.

- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.

**1.14 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
- .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work.
- .4 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .5 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- .6 Co-execute submittals when required.
- .7 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Procedures for demonstration and instruction of equipment and systems to Owner's personnel.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1        For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2        Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.

**1.4                DESCRIPTION**

- .1        Demonstrate scheduled operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of substantial performance.
- .2        Owner will provide list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.

**1.5                QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1        When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems, instruct Owner's personnel, and provide written report that demonstration and instructions have been completed.

**1.6                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit schedule of time and date for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system two weeks prior to designated dates, for Consultant's approval.
- .2        Submit reports within one week after completion of demonstration, that demonstration and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
- .3        Give time and date of each demonstration, with list of persons present.

**1.7                CONDITIONS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS**

- .1        Equipment has been inspected and put into operation.
- .2        Testing, adjusting, and balancing has been performed and equipment and systems are fully operational.

- .3 Provide copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals for use in demonstrations and instructions.

**1.8 PREPARATION**

- .1 Verify that conditions for demonstration and instructions comply with requirements.
- .2 Verify that designated personnel are present.

**1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, and maintenance of each item of equipment at scheduled times, at the designated location.
- .2 Instruct personnel in all phases of operation and maintenance using operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction.
- .3 Review contents of manual in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- .4 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

**1.10 TIME ALLOCATED FOR INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Ensure amount of time required for instruction of each item of equipment or system as follows:
  - .1 Section - Heating Plant: 2 hours of instruction.
  - .2 Section - Ventilation System: 1 hour of instruction.
  - .3 Section - Control System: 2 hours of instruction.
  - .4 Section - Electrical System: 1 hour of instruction.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            Includes general requirements for commissioning facilities and facility systems.

**1.2                PRECEDENCE**

- .1            For Federal Government projects, Division 1 Sections take precedence over technical specification sections in other Divisions of this Project Manual.

**1.3                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 21 00 - Allowances.
- .2            Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .3            Section 23 33 14 - Dampers-Balancing.

**1.4                REFERENCES**

- .1            Associated Air Balance Council (AABC): National Standards For Field Measurements and Instrumentation, Total Systems Balance, Air Distribution-Hydrionics Systems.

**1.5                SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Prior to start of Work, submit name of Contractor personnel proposed to perform services. Designate who has managerial responsibilities for coordination of entire testing, adjusting and balancing.
- .2            Submit documentation to confirm personnel compliance with quality assurance provision.
- .3            Submit 3 preliminary specimen copies of each of report forms proposed for use.
- .4            Fifteen days prior to Substantial Performance, submit 3 copies of final reports on applicable forms.
- .5            Submit reports of testing, adjusting, and balancing postponed due to seasonal, climatic, occupancy, or other reasons beyond Contractor's control, promptly after execution of those services.

**1.6                PROCEDURES - GENERAL**

- .1            Comply with procedural standards of certifying association under whose standard services will be performed.
- .2            Notify Consultant 3 days prior to beginning of operations.
- .3            Accurately record data for each step.

- .4 Report to Consultant any deficiencies or defects noted during performance of services.

### **1.7 FINAL REPORTS**

- .1 Organization having managerial responsibility shall make reports.
- .2 Ensure each form bears signature of recorder, and that of supervisor of reporting organization.
- .3 Identify each instrument used, and latest date of calibration of each.

### **1.8 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- .1 Prepare each system for testing and balancing.
- .2 Cooperate with testing organization and provide access to equipment and systems.
- .3 Provide personnel and operate systems at designated times, and under conditions required for proper testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- .4 Notify testing organization 7 days prior to time project will be ready for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

### **1.9 PREPARATION**

- .1 Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- .2 Make instruments available to Consultant to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- .3 Retain possession of instruments and remove at completion of services.
- .4 Verify systems installation is complete and in continuous operation.
- .5 Verify lighting is turned on when lighting is included in cooling load.
- .6 Verify equipment such as computers, laboratory and electronic equipment are in full operation.

### **1.10 EXECUTION**

- .1 Test equipment, balance distribution systems, and adjust devices for HVAC systems.
- .2 Test hydronic systems, adjust and record liquid flow at each piece of equipment.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM D1751-99, Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multicomponent, Chemical-Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1 CAN/CSA-A23.1-00, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-A23.2-00, Methods of Test for Concrete.
  - .3 CAN/CSA-A3000-98-A5-98, Portland Cement.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-G30.5-M1983(R1998), Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .5 CAN/CSA-G30.18-M92(R1998), Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

**1.2                SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Shop Drawings
  - .1 Submit placing drawings prepared in accordance with plans to clearly show size, shape, location and all necessary details of reinforcing.
  - .2 Submit drawings showing formwork and falsework design to: CAN/CSA-A23.1.
  - .3 Drawings to bear stamp and signature of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in province of Canada.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIALS**

- .1 Portland cement: to CAN/CSA-A3000-A5, Type 10.
- .2 Reinforcing bars: to CAN/CSA-G30.18, Grade 400.
- .3 Welded steel wire fabric: to CAN/CSA-30.5.
- .4 Premoulded joint filler:
  - .1 Bituminous impregnated fibreboard: to ASTM D1751.
- .5 Joint sealer/filler: grey to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 1, Class B.
- .6 Sealer: boiled linseed oil, mixed with mineral spirits 1:1.

- .7 Other concrete materials: to CAN/CSA-A23.1.

## **2.2 MIXES**

- .1 Proportion concrete in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23.1.
- .2 Minimum compressive strength at 28 MPa as specified by Consultant.
- .3 Class of exposure: to CAN/CSA-A23.1, Table 11.
- .4 Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate: to CAN/CSA-A23.1.
- .5 Slump: to CAN/CSA-A23.1.
- .6 Air content: concrete to contain purposely entrained air in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23.1, Table 10.
- .7 Admixtures: to CAN/CSA-A23.1.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 Do cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23.1.

### **3.2 INSERTS**

- .1 Cast in sleeves, ties, slots, anchors, reinforcement, frames, conduit, bolts, waterstops, joint fillers and other inserts required to be built-in. Sleeves and openings greater than 100 mm x 100 mm not indicated, must be approved by Consultant.

### **3.3 FINISHES**

- .1 Formed surfaces exposed to view: sack rubbed finish in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23.1.
- .2 Equipment pads: provide smooth trowelled surface.

### **3.4 CURING**

- .1 Cure and protect concrete in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23.1.
  - .1 Do not use curing compounds where bond is required by subsequent topping or coating.

**3.5**

**SEALING**

- .1 Following curing, apply two even coats of linseed oil mixture to clean dry surfaces, each at 8 m<sup>2</sup>/L. Allow first coat to dry before applying second coat.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1        ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-01-SI, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2        American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM International)
  - .1        ASTM B209M-01, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  - .2        ASTM C335-95, Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
  - .3        ASTM C411-97, Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
  - .4        ASTM C449/C449M-00, Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - .5        ASTM C533-95(2001), Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
  - .6        ASTM C547-00, Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - .7        ASTM C553-00, Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - .8        ASTM C612-00a, Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - .9        ASTM C795-92(1998)e1, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - .10      ASTM C921-89(R1996), Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1        CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
  - .2        CGSB 51-GP-53M-95, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts.
- .4        Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC)
  - .1        National Insulation Standards 1992(R1999).
- .5        Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

- .1 CAN/ULC-S102-M88(R2000), Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

**1.3 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit Product Data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures to be used, installation standards to be achieved.

**1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Installer to be specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards member of TIAC.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Protect from weather and construction traffic.
- .3 Protect against damage from any source.
- .4 Store at temperatures and conditions recommended by manufacturer.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

**2.2 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre: includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24°C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3 TIAC Code A-1: Rigid moulded mineral fibre without factory applied vapour retarder jacket.

- .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C547.
- .2 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C547.
- .4 TIAC Code A-3: Rigid moulded mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C547.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 1-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C547.
- .5 TIAC Code C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board, unfaced.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C612.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C612.
- .6 TIAC Code C-4: Rigid mineral fibre board faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C612.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C612.
- .7 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket unfaced or faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C553.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C553.
- .8 TIAC Code A.6: Flexible unicellular tubular elastomer.
  - .1 Insulation: with vapour retarder jacket.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor.
  - .4 Certified by manufacturer free of potential stress corrosion cracking corrodants.
- .9 TIAC Code A-2: Rigid moulded calcium silicate in sections and blocks, and with special shapes to suit project requirements.
  - .1 Insulation: ASTM C533.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C533.
  - .3 Design to permit periodic removal and re-installation.

## **2.3 CEMENT**

- .1 Thermal insulating and finish
  - .1 To: ASTM C449/C449M.
  - .2 Hydraulic setting or Air drying on mineral wool, to ASTM C449.

## **2.4 INSULATION SECUREMENTS**

- .1 Tape: Self-adhesive, aluminum, 50 mm wide minimum.

- .2 Contact adhesive: Quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: Washable.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm diameter stainless steel.
- .5 Bands: Stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick.
- .6 Facing: 25 mm galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh on both faces of insulation on one face of insulation with expanded metal lath on other face.
- .7 Fasteners: 2 mm diameter pins with 35 mm diameter clips. Length of pin to suit thickness of insulation.

**2.5 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE**

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

**2.6 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

**2.7 OUTDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER MASTIC**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Reinforcing fabric: Fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PRE- INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pressure testing of equipment and adjacent piping systems complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards
  - .1 Hot equipment: To TIAC code 1503-H.
  - .2 Cold equipment: to TIAC code 1503-C.
- .2 Elastomeric Insulation: to remain dry. Overlaps to manufacturer's instructions. Joints tight and sealed properly.
- .3 Provide vapour retarder as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Apply materials in accordance with insulation and equipment manufacturer's instructions and this specification.

- .5 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal wall thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .6 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Hangers, supports outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .7 Supports, Hangers:
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.

### **3.3 REMOVABLE, PRE-FABRICATED, INSULATION AND ENCLOSURES**

- .1 Application: At valves, primary flow measuring elements flanges and unions at equipment.
- .2 Installation to permit periodic removal and replacement without damage to adjacent insulation.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULES**

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Hot Equipment:
  - .1 TIAC code A-1 or C-1 with mechanical fastenings or bands and 13 mm cement reinforced with one layer of reinforcing mesh.
  - .2 TIAC code C-2 unfaced with wire or bands and 13 mm cement precede by one layer of reinforcing mesh.
  - .3 Thicknesses:
    - Expansion Tank: 25 mm
    - Heat exchangers: 50 mm.
- .3 Finishes:
  - .1 Equipment in mechanical rooms: TIAC code CEF/1 with jacket.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1            ASHRAE Standard 90.1-99, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (Including Addenda B, C, D, E, F, G, I and M) (includes supplements).
  - .2            American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
    - .1            ASTM B209M-01, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate Metric.
    - .2            ASTM C335-95, Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
    - .3            ASTM C411-97, Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
    - .4            ASTM C449/C449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
    - .5            ASTM C795-92(1998)e1, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
    - .6            ASTM C921-89(1996), Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
  - .3            Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
    - .1            CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
    - .2            CAN/CGSB-51.53-95, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts
  - .4            Manufacturer's Trade Associations
    - .1            Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (Revised 1999).
  - .5            Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
    - .1            CAN/ULC-S102-M88(R2000), Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
    - .2            CAN/ULC-S701-01, Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
    - .3            CAN/ULC-S702-1997, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section:
  - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
  - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as defined herein.
- .2 TIAC ss:
  - .1 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
  - .2 CPF: Code Piping Finish.

### **1.4 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Submit manufacturers' installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures to be used, installation standards to be achieved.

### **1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Installer to be specialist in performing work of this Section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards of TIAC.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Protect from weather, construction traffic.
- .3 Protect against damage from any source.
- .4 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

### **2.2 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 °C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.

- .3 TIAC Code A-1: Rigid moulded mineral fibre without factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .4 TIAC Code A-3: Rigid moulded mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .5 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.

### **2.3 INSULATION SECUREMENT**

- .1 Tape: Self-adhesive, aluminum, plain, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: Quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: Washable.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm diameter stainless steel.
- .5 Bands: Stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick.

### **2.4 CEMENT**

- .1 Thermal insulating and finishing cement:
  - .1 Hydraulic setting or Air drying on mineral wool, to ASTM C449/C449M.

### **2.5 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE**

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

### **2.6 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

### **2.7 OUTDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Reinforcing fabric: Fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

## **2.8 JACKETS**

- .1 Canvas:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
  - .2 Lagging adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PRE- INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT**

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces to be clean, dry, free from foreign material.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers instructions and this specification.
- .3 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal wall thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Hangers, supports to be outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Supports, Hangers:
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.

### **3.3 REMOVABLE, PRE-FABRICATED, INSULATION AND ENCLOSURES**

- .1 Application: At valves, primary flow measuring elements, flanges and unions at equipment.
- .2 Design: To permit periodic removal and replacement] without damage to adjacent insulation.
- .3 Insulation:
  - .1 Insulation, fastenings and finishes: same as system.
  - .2 Jacket: high temperature fabric.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELASTOMERIC INSULATION**

- .1 Insulation to remain dry at all times. Overlaps to manufacturers instructions. Ensure tight joints.

- .2 Provide vapour retarder as recommended by manufacturer.

**3.5 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES**

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 TIAC Code: A-1.
  - .1 Securements: Tape at 300 mm oc.
  - .2 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code 1501-H.
- .3 TIAC Code: A-3.
  - .1 Securements: Tape at 300 mm oc.
  - .2 Seals: VR lap seal adhesive, VR lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.
- .4 TIAC Code: C-2 with vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Insulation securements: Tape.
  - .2 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.
- .5 Thickness of insulation to be as listed in following table.
  - .1 Run-outs to individual units and equipment not exceeding 4000 mm long.
  - .2 Do not insulate exposed runouts to plumbing fixtures, chrome plated piping, valves, fittings.

Application	Temp °C	TIAC code	Pipe sizes (NPS) and insulation thickness (mm)					
			Run out	to 1	1 1/4 to 2	2 1/2 to 4	5 to 6	8 & over
Hot Water Heating	60 - 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38
Hot Water Heating	up to 59	A-1	25	25	25	25	38	38
Glycol Heating	60 - 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38
Glycol Heating	up to 59	A-1	25	25	25	25	38	38
Domestic HWS		A-1	25	25	25	38	38	38
Domestic CWS		A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25
Domestic CWS with vapour retarder		C-2	25	25	25	25	25	25

- .6 Finishes:

- .1 Exposed indoors: Canvas jacket.
- .2 Exposed in mechanical rooms: Canvas jacket.
- .3 Concealed, indoors: canvas on valves, fittings. No further finish.
- .4 Use vapour retarder jacket on TIAC code A-3 insulation compatible with insulation.
- .5 Finish attachments: SS bands, at 150 mm oc.
- .6 Installation: To appropriate TIAC code CRF/1 through CPF/5.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3      Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.

**1.2                SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1      Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Drawings to indicate:
  - .1      Equipment, including connections, fittings, control assemblies and ancillaries. Identify whether factory or field assembled.
  - .2      Wiring and schematic diagrams.
  - .3      Dimensions and recommended installation.
  - .4      Pump performance and efficiency curves.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Data to include:
  - .1      Manufacturers name, type, model year, capacity and serial number.
  - .2      Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
  - .3      Recommended spare parts list with names and addresses.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMPS**

- .1      Capacity: as indicated.
- .2      Construction: closed-coupled, in-line centrifugal, all bronze construction, shaft, stainless steel or bronze shaft sleeve, two oil lubricated bronze sleeves or ball bearings. Design for 1033 kPawp and 105°C continuous service.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1    Make piping and electrical connections to pump and motor assembly and controls as indicated.
- .2    Ensure pump and motor assembly do not support piping.
- .3    Align vertical pit mounted pump assembly after mounting and securing cover plate.

**3.2                FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1    Check power supply.
- .2    Check starter protective devices.
- .3    Start-up, check for proper and safe operation.
- .4    Check settings and operation of hand-off-auto selector switch, operating, safety and limit controls, audible and visual alarms, over-temperature and other protective devices.
- .5    Adjust flow from water-cooled bearings.
- .6    Adjust impeller shaft stuffing boxes, packing glands.

**3.3                START-UP**

- .1    General:
  - .1    In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2    Procedures:
    - .1    Check power supply.
    - .2    Check starter O/L heater sizes.
    - .3    Start pumps, check impeller rotation.
    - .4    Check for safe and proper operation.
    - .5    Check settings, operation of operating, limit, safety controls, over-temperature, audible/visual alarms, other protective devices.
    - .6    Run-in pumps for 12 continuous hours.
    - .7    Check installation, operation of mechanical seals, packing gland type seals. Adjust as necessary.
    - .8    Adjust alignment of piping and conduit to ensure full flexibility at all times.
    - .9    Eliminate causes of cavitation, flashing, air entrainment.
    - .10   Measure pressure drop across strainer when clean and with flow rates as finally set.



**3.4           REPORTS**

- .1       In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Reports, supplemented as specified herein.
  
- .2       Include
  - .1       PV results on approved PV Report Forms.
  - .2       Product Information report forms.
  - .3       Pump performance curves (family of curves) with final point of actual performance marked thereon.

**3.5           TRAINING**

- .1       In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Training of O&M Personnel, supplemented as specified herein.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Materials and installation for copper domestic water service used in the following:
  - .1            Copper incoming domestic water service, up to NPS 2 1/2.
  - .2            Hard drawn copper domestic hot and cold water services inside building.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3        Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.
- .4        Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
- .5        Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.
- .6        Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .7        Section 23 05 23 Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .8        Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1        American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers International (ASME).
  - .1            ANSI/ASME B16.15-02, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
  - .2            ANSI/ASME B16.18-01, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .3            ANSI/ASME B16.22-01, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4            ANSI/ASME B16.24-01, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
- .2        American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1            ASTM A307-03, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .2            ASTM B88M-03, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
  - .3            ASTM F492-95, Standard Specification for Propylene and Polypropylene (PP) Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe and Fittings.
- .3        American Water Works Association (AWWA).

- .1 AWWA C111-00, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA B242-M1980(R1998), Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.
- .5 Department of Justice Canada (Jus).
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999, c. 33 (CEPA).
- .6 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .7 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS).
  - .1 MSS-SP-67-02, Butterfly Valves.
  - .2 MSS-SP-70-98, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS-SP-71-97, Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .4 MSS-SP-80-03, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- .8 National Research Council (NRC)/Institute for Research in Construction.
  - .1 NRCC 38728, National Plumbing Code of Canada (NPC) - 1995.
- .9 Transport Canada (TC).
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992, c. 34 (TDGA).

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit product data for following: valves.
- .3 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

#### **1.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 30 - Health and Safety Requirements.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 PIPING**

- .1 Domestic hot, cold and recirculation systems, within building.
  - .1 Above ground: copper tube, hard drawn, type K L M: to ASTM B88M.

## **2.2 FITTINGS**

- .1 Bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings, Class 150: to ANSI/ASME B16.24.
- .2 Cast bronze threaded fittings, Class 125: to ANSI/ASME B16.15.
- .3 Cast copper, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .4 Wrought copper and copper alloy, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.

## **2.3 JOINTS**

- .1 Rubber gaskets, latex-free 1.6 mm thick: to AWWA C111.
- .2 Bolts, nuts, hex head and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.
- .3 Solder: 95/5.
- .4 Teflon tape: for threaded joints.
- .5 Dielectric connections between dissimilar metals: dielectric fitting to ASTM F492, complete with thermoplastic liner.

## **2.4 GATE VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 Rising stem: to MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 Rising stem: to MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.

## **2.5 GLOBE VALVES**

- .1 NPS2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, renewable composition disc, screwed over bonnet as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 150, 1 MPa, bronze body, screwed over bonnet, renewable composition disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.

## **2.6 SWING CHECK VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, grindable seat as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.

- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.

## **2.7 BALL VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 Class 150.
  - .2 Bronze body, stainless steel ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and PTFE seat, steel lever handle as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 To ANSI/ASME B16.18, Class 150.
  - .2 Bronze body, stainless steel ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and PTFE seat, steel lever handle, with NPT to copper adaptors as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with NPC and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Install pipe work in accordance with Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework, supplemented as specified herein.
- .3 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .4 Install CWS piping below and away from HWS and HWC and other hot piping so as to maintain temperature of cold water as low as possible.
- .5 Connect to fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.2 VALVES**

- .1 Isolate equipment, fixtures and branches with gate or ball valves.
- .2 Balance recirculation system using lockshield globe valves. Mark settings and record on as-built drawings on completion.

### **3.3 PRESSURE TESTS**

- .1 Conform to requirements of Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
- .2 Test pressure: greater of 1 times maximum system operating pressure or 860 kPa.

**3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING**

- .1 Flush entire system for 8 h. Ensure outlets flushed for 2 h. Let stand for 24 h, then draw one sample off longest run. Submit to testing laboratory to verify that system is clean to Federal potable water guidelines. Let system flush for additional 2 h, then draw off another sample for testing.

**3.5 PRE-START-UP INSPECTIONS**

- .1 Systems to be complete, prior to flushing, testing and start-up.
- .2 Verify that system can be completely drained.
- .3 Ensure that pressure booster systems are operating properly.
- .4 Ensure that air chambers, expansion compensators are installed properly.

**3.6 DISINFECTION**

- .1 Flush out, disinfect and rinse system to requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Upon completion, provide laboratory test reports on water quality for Consultant approval.

**3.7 START-UP**

- .1 Timing: Start up after:
  - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
  - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
  - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
  - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .2 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.
- .3 Start-up procedures:
  - .1 Establish circulation and ensure that air is eliminated.
  - .2 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing and/or cavitation.
  - .3 Bring HWS storage tank up to design temperature slowly.
  - .4 Monitor piping HWS and HWC piping systems for freedom of movement, pipe expansion as designed.
  - .5 Check control, limit, safety devices for normal and safe operation.
- .4 Rectify start-up deficiencies.

**3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 Timing:
  - .1 After pressure and leakage tests and disinfection completed, and certificate of completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Procedures:
  - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet Design Criteria.
  - .2 TAB HWC in accordance with Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .3 Adjust pressure regulating valves while withdrawal is maximum and inlet pressure is minimum.
  - .4 Sterilize HWS and HWC systems for Legionella control.
  - .5 Verify performance of temperature controls.
  - .6 Verify compliance with safety and health requirements.
  - .7 Check for proper operation of water hammer arrestors. Run one outlet for 10 seconds, then shut of water immediately. If water hammer occurs, replace water hammer arrestor or re-charge air chambers. Repeat for outlets and flush valves.
  - .8 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, verifying that no residuals remain as a result of flushing and/or cleaning.
- .3 Reports:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Reports, using report forms as specified in Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Report Forms and Schematics.
  - .2 Include certificate of water flow and pressure tests conducted on incoming water service, demonstrating adequacy of flow and pressure.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SUMMARY**

.1           Section Includes:

- .1           The installation of drainage waste and vent piping.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

.1           American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).

- .1           ASTM B32-03, Specification for Solder Metal.
- .2           ASTM B306-02, Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- .3           ASTM C564-03a, Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

.2           Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).

- .1           CSA B67-1972(R1996), Lead Service Pipe, Waste Pipe, Traps, Bends and Accessories.
- .2           CAN/CSA-B70-02, Cast Iron Soil Pipe, Fittings and Means of Joining.
- .3           CAN/CSA-B125-01, Plumbing Fittings.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

.1           Above ground sanitary and vent Type DWV to: ASTM B306.

- .1           Fittings.
  - .1           Cast brass: to CAN/CSA-B125.
  - .2           Wrought copper: to CAN/CSA-B125.
- .2           Solder: tin-lead, 50:50, type 50A lead free, tin-95:5, type TA, to ASTM B32.

**2.2               CAST IRON PIPING AND FITTINGS**

.1           Above ground sanitary and vent: to CAN/CSA-B70.

- .1           Joints.
  - .1           Hub and spigot.
    - .1           Caulking lead: to CSA B67.
  - .2           Mechanical joints.
    - .1           Neoprene or butyl rubber compression gaskets with stainless steel clamps.



**Part 3          Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1        In accordance with Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.
- .2        Install in accordance with Canadian Plumbing Code.

**3.2                TESTING**

- .1        Hydraulically test to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.

**3.3                PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1        Cleanouts:
  - .1        Ensure accessible and that access doors are correctly located.
  - .2        Open, cover with linseed oil and re-seal.
  - .3        Verify that cleanout rods can probe as far as the next cleanout, at least.
- .2        Test to ensure traps are fully and permanently primed.
- .3        Ensure that fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system and effectively vented.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1        ANSI Z21.10.1-2001/CSA 4.1-2001, Gas Water Heaters - Volume I, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Below 75,000 Btu Per Hour.
  - .2        ANSI Z21.10.3-2001/CSA 4.3-2001, Gas Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters, with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour.
  - .3        CSA-B149.1-00, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
  - .4        CSA-B149.2-00, Propane Storage and Handling Code.
- .2        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA B51-97, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .2        CAN/CSA-B139-00, Installation Code for Oil Burning Equipment.
  - .3        CAN/CSA-B140.0-M87(R2001), General Requirements for Oil Burning Equipment.
  - .4        CSA B140.12-1976(R2001), Oil-Fired Service Water Heaters and Swimming Pool Heaters.
  - .5        CAN/CSA C22.2No.110-94(R1999), Construction and Test of Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters.
  - .6        CAN/CSA-C191 Series-00, Performance of Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters for Household Service.
  - .7        CAN/CSA-C309-M90(R1998), Performance Requirements for Glass-Lined Storage Tanks for Household Hot Water Service.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Indicate:
  - .1        Equipment, including connections, fittings, control assemblies and ancillaries, identifying factory and field assembled.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals .

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- .1 Domestic water heaters shall be warranty for a minimum of 12 months from date of substantial performance.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 INSTANTANEOUS TYPE – Boiler Water (DWH-1)**

- .1 Stainless steel, brazed plate, single wall heat exchanger, counter flow design.
- .2 Packaged domestic water heater complete with control panel and sensors, two way electronic control valve, potable domestic water side circulator, clean out connections, DHW drain valve, shut-off valves, inlet strainers on both boiler water and DHW sides. All water wetted parts to be stainless steel, copper or copper alloy.
- .3 Provide dry contacts to monitor system status by EMCS.
- .4 Fully assembled package with single point header connections for domestic hot water, domestic cold water, boiler water inlet, boiler water outlet, recirc inlet, and electrical power supply (120V, 1PH).
- .5 Capacity: 0.69 l/s domestic water at 4.4°C EWT and 60°C LWT, when heated with 1.6 l/s boiler water at 65.5°C EWT and 41.1°C LWT.
- .6 Acceptable Material: Aerco Smart Plate Single-Wall Water Heater, Model SP23.

**2.2 DOMESTIC WATER STORAGE TANK (TK-1)**

- .1 Storage tank:
  - .1 Sizes, capacity: 270 litres.
  - .2 Shell: vertical, steel to CSA B51, ANSI/ASME Unfired Pressure Vessel Code.
  - .3 Lining: glass.
  - .4 Cathodic protection: magnesium anodes, number and size to provide for 20 years protection of tank material.
  - .5 Thermal insulation: 50 mm CFC-free foam.
  - .6 Acceptable materials: John Wood Model CE-80.

**2.3 TRIM**

- .1 Thermometer: 100 mm dial type with red pointer and thermowell filled with conductive paste.
- .2 Pressure gauge: 75 mm dial type with red pointer and shut-off cock.
- .3 ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve sized for full capacity of heater, having discharge terminating over floor drain and visible to operators.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1            Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and authority having jurisdiction.

**3.2                FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1            Manufacturer's factory trained, certified Engineer to start up and commission DHW heaters.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            SUMMARY**

.1            Section Includes:

- .1            Materials and installation for plumbing specialties and accessories.

**1.2            REFERENCES**

.1            American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM).

- .1            ASTM A126-95(2001), Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
- .2            ASTM B62-02, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.

.2            American Water Works Association (AWWA).

- .1            AWWA C700-02, Cold Water Meters-Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
- .2            AWWA C701-02, Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type for Customer Service.
- .3            AWWA C702-1-01, Cold Water Meters-Compound Type.

.3            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).

- .1            CSA-B64 Series-01, Backflow Preventers and Vacuum Breakers.
- .2            CSA-B79-94(R2000), Floor, Area and Shower Drains, and Cleanouts for Residential Construction.
- .3            CSA-B356-00, Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems.

.4            Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).

- .1            Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

.5            Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI).

- .1            PDI-G101-96, Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data.
- .2            PDI-WH201-92, Water Hammer Arresters Standard.

**1.3            SUBMITTALS**

.1            Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

.2            Product Data:

- .1            Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet for fixtures and equipment.
- .2            Indicate dimensions, construction details and materials for specified items.

**Part 2**

**Products**

**2.1 CLEANOUTS**

- .1 Cleanout Plugs: heavy cast iron male ferrule with brass screws and threaded brass or bronze plug. Sealing-caulked lead seat or neoprene gasket.
- .2 Access Covers:
  - .1 Wall Access: face or wall type, polished nickel bronze or stainless steel square and or round cover with flush head securing screws, bevelled edge frame complete with anchoring lugs.
  - .2 Floor Access: rectangular round cast iron body and frame with adjustable secured nickel bronze top cast box with anchor lugs and:
    - .1 Plugs: bolted bronze with neoprene gasket.
    - .2 Cover for Unfinished Concrete Floors: cast iron nickel bronze round or square, gasket, vandal-proof screws.
    - .3 Cover for Terrazzo Finish: polished nickel bronze brass with recessed cover for filling with terrazzo, vandal-proof locking screws.

**2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**

- .1 Stainless steel construction, piston type: to PDI-WH201.

**2.3 BACK FLOW PREVENTERS**

- .1 Preventers: to CSA-B64 Series, application, reduced pressure principle type.

**2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS**

- .1 Breakers: to CSA-B64 Series, vacuum breaker atmospheric hose connection.

**2.5 HOSE BIBBS AND SEDIMENT FAUCETS**

- .1 Bronze construction complete with integral back flow preventer, hose thread spout, replaceable composition disc, and chrome plated in finished areas.

**2.6 WATER MAKE-UP ASSEMBLY**

- .1 Complete with backflow preventer pressure gauge on inlet and outlet, pressure reducing valve to CSA B356, pressure relief valve on low pressure side and gate valves on inlet and outlet.

**2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS**

- .1 Brass, with integral vacuum breaker, NPS1/2 solder ends, NPS1/2 drip line connection.

**2.8 STRAINERS**

- .1 860 kPa, Y type with 20 mesh, monel, bronze or stainless steel removable screen.

- .2 NPS2 and under, bronze body, screwed ends, with brass cap.
- .3 NPS2 1/2 and over, cast iron body, flanged ends, with bolted cap.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with National Plumbing Code of Canada, and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

#### **3.3 CLEANOUTS**

- .1 Install cleanouts at base of soil and waste stacks, and rainwater leaders, at locations required code, and as indicated.
- .2 Bring cleanouts to wall or finished floor unless serviceable from below floor.
- .3 Building drain cleanout and stack base cleanouts: line size to maximum NPS4.

#### **3.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**

- .1 Install on branch supplies to fixtures or group of fixtures.

#### **3.5 BACK FLOW PREVENTORS**

- .1 Install in accordance with CSA-B64 Series, where indicated and elsewhere as required by code.
- .2 Pipe discharge to terminate over nearest drain or service sink.

#### **3.6 HOSE BIBBS AND SEDIMENT FAUCETS**

- .1 Install at bottom of risers, at low points to drain systems, and as indicated.

#### **3.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS**

- .1 Install for floor drains and elsewhere, as indicated.
- .2 Install on cold water supply to nearest frequently used plumbing fixture, in concealed space, to approval of Consultant.

**3.8 STRAINERS**

- .1 Install with sufficient room to remove basket.

**3.9 WATER MAKE-UP ASSEMBLY**

- .1 Install on valved bypass.
- .2 Pipe discharge from relief valve to nearest floor drain.

**3.10 START-UP**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Timing: start-up only after:
  - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
  - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
  - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
  - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .3 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.

**3.11 TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Timing:
  - .1 After start-up deficiencies rectified.
  - .2 After certificate of completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Floor drains:
  - .1 Verify operation of trap seal primer.
  - .2 Prime, using trap primer. Adjust flow rate to suit site conditions.
  - .3 Check operations of flushing features.
  - .4 Check security, accessibility, removeability of strainer.
  - .5 Clean out baskets.
- .4 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers, backwater valves:
  - .1 Test tightness, accessibility for O&M of cover and of valve.
  - .2 Simulate reverse flow and back-pressure conditions to test operation of vacuum breakers, backflow preventers.
  - .3 Verify visibility of discharge from open ports.



- .5 Access doors:
  - .1 Verify size and location relative to items to be accessed.
- .6 Cleanouts:
  - .1 Verify covers are gas-tight, secure, yet readily removable.
- .7 Water hammer arrestors:
  - .1 Verify proper installation of correct type of water hammer arrester.
- .8 Pressure regulators, PRV assemblies:
  - .1 Adjust settings to suit locations, flow rates, pressure conditions.
- .9 Strainers:
  - .1 Clean out repeatedly until clear.
  - .2 Verify accessibility of cleanout plug and basket.
  - .3 Verify that cleanout plug does not leak.
- .10 Hydronic system water Make-up Assembly:
  - .1 Install on boiler make-up.
- .11 Commissioning Reports:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Reports, supplemented as specified.
- .12 Training:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Training of O&M Personnel, supplemented as specified.
  - .2 Demonstrate full compliance with Design Criteria.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3        Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

**1.2                EQUIPMENT LIST**

- .1        Complete list of equipment and materials to be used on this project and forming part of tender documents by adding manufacturer's name, model number and details of materials, and submit for approval.
- .2        Submit for approval within 48 h within 10 days after award of contract.

**1.3                PROTECTION OF OPENINGS**

- .1        Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

**1.4                SPARE PARTS**

- .1        Furnish spare parts in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals as follows:
  - .1        One glass for each gauge glass.
  - .2        One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.

**1.5                SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1        Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers and in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.6                DEMONSTRATION AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1        Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .2        Where specified elsewhere in Division 15, manufacturers to provide demonstrations and instructions.
- .3        Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, audio visual aids, etc. as part of instruction materials.
- .4        Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.

- .5 Where deemed necessary, Owner may record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

## **1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and maintenance manual to be approved by, and final copies deposited with, Owner before final inspection.
- .3 Operation data to include:
  - .1 Control schematics for each system including environmental controls.
  - .2 Description of each system and its controls.
  - .3 Description of operation of each system at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
  - .4 Operation instruction for each system and each component.
  - .5 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
  - .6 Valves schedule and flow diagram.
  - .7 Colour coding chart.
- .4 Maintenance data shall include:
  - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
  - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .5 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance data sheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Special performance data as specified elsewhere.
  - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .6 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Consultant for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless so directed by Consultant.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Consultant.
- .7 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual when need for same becomes apparent during demonstrations and instructions specified above.

**1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings and product data shall show:
  - .1 Mounting arrangements.
  - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances. eg. access door swing spaces.
- .3 Shop drawings and product data shall be accompanied by:
  - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
  - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
  - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
  - .4 Manufacturer to certify as to current model production.
  - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
- .4 In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

**1.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

**1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- .1 Site records:
  - .1 Owner will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of the work. Mark there on all changes as work progresses and as changes occur. This shall include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 On a weekly basis, transfer information to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show all work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection at all times.
- .2 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB), finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (date).
  - .3 Submit to Owner for approval and make corrections as directed.
  - .4 TAB to be performed using as-built drawings.
  - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

- .3 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2            Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1            CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT**

- .1            In accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .2            Use valves and either unions or flanges for isolation and ease of maintenance and assembly.
- .3            Use double swing joints when equipment mounted on vibration isolation and when piping subject to movement.

**3.2                CLEARANCES**

- .1            Provide clearance around systems, equipment and components for observation of operation, inspection, servicing, maintenance and as recommended by manufacturer.
- .2            Provide space for disassembly, removal of equipment and components as recommended by manufacturer or as indicated (whichever is greater) without interrupting operation of other system, equipment, components.

**3.3                DRAINS**

- .1            Install piping with grade in direction of flow except as indicated.
- .2            Install drain valve at low points in piping systems, at equipment and at section isolating valves.
- .3            Pipe each drain valve discharge separately to above floor drain. Discharge to be visible.

- .4 Drain valves: NPS 3/4 gate or globe valves unless indicated otherwise, with hose end male thread, cap and chain.

### **3.4 AIR VENTS**

- .1 Install manual air vents at high points in piping systems.
- .2 Install isolating valve at each automatic air valve.
- .3 Install drain piping to approved location and terminate where discharge is visible.

### **3.5 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS**

- .1 General: Compatible with system, to suit pressure rating of system.
- .2 Locations: Where dissimilar metals are joined.
- .3 NPS 2 and under: isolating unions or bronze valves.
- .4 Over NPS 2: Isolating flanges.

### **3.6 PIPEWORK INSTALLATION**

- .1 Screwed fittings jointed with Teflon tape.
- .2 Protect openings against entry of foreign material.
- .3 Install to isolate equipment and allow removal without interrupting operation of other equipment or systems.
- .4 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .5 Saddle type branch fittings may be used on mains if branch line is no larger than half the size of main.
  - .1 Hole saw (or drill) and ream main to maintain full inside diameter of branch line prior to welding saddle.
- .6 Install exposed piping, equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .7 Install concealed pipework to minimize furring space, maximize headroom, conserve space.
- .8 Slope piping, except where indicated, in direction of flow for positive drainage and venting.
- .9 Install, except where indicated, to permit separate thermal insulation of each pipe.
- .10 Group piping wherever possible.
- .11 Ream pipes, remove scale and other foreign material before assembly.
- .12 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size changes to ensure positive drainage and venting.

- .13 Provide for thermal expansion as indicated.
- .14 Valves:
  - .1 Install in accessible locations.
  - .2 Remove interior parts before soldering.
  - .3 Install with stems above horizontal position unless otherwise indicated.
  - .4 Valves accessible for maintenance without removing adjacent piping.
  - .5 Install globe valves in bypass around control valves.
  - .6 Use gate or ball valves at branch take-offs for isolating purposes except where otherwise specified.
  - .7 Install plug cocks or ball valves for glycol service.
- .15 Check Valves:
  - .1 Install silent check valves on discharge of pumps and in vertical pipes with downward flow.

### **3.7 SLEEVES**

- .1 General: Install where pipes pass through masonry, concrete structures, fire rated assemblies, and elsewhere as indicated.
- .2 Material: Schedule 40 black steel pipe.
- .3 Sizes: 6 mm minimum clearance between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .4 Installation:
  - .1 Other floors: Terminate 25 mm above finished floor.
  - .2 Before installation, paint exposed exterior surfaces with heavy application of zinc-rich paint to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .5 Sealing:
  - .1 Elsewhere: Provide space for firestopping. Maintain fire rating integrity.
  - .2 Sleeves installed for future use: Fill with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
  - .3 Ensure no contact between copper pipe or tube and sleeve.

### **3.8 ESCUTCHEONS**

- .1 Install on pipes passing through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in finished areas.
- .2 Construction: One piece type with set screws. Chrome or nickel plated brass or type 302 stainless steel.
- .3 Sizes: Outside diameter to cover opening or sleeve. Inside diameter to fit around pipe or outside of insulation if so provided.



**3.9 PREPARATION FOR FIRESTOPPING**

- .1 Uninsulated unheated pipes not subject to movement: No special preparation.
- .2 Uninsulated heated pipes subject to movement: Wrap with non-combustible smooth material to permit pipe movement without damaging firestopping material or installation.
- .3 Insulated pipes and ducts: Ensure integrity of insulation and vapour barriers.

**3.10 FLUSHING OUT OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.
- .2 Before start-up, clean interior of piping systems in accordance with requirements of Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning supplemented as specified in relevant sections of Division 15.
- .3 Preparatory to acceptance, clean and refurbish equipment and leave in operating condition, including replacement of filters in piping systems.

**3.11 PRESSURE TESTING OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPEWORK**

- .1 Advise Consultant 48 hours minimum prior to performance of pressure tests.
- .2 Pipework: Test as specified in relevant sections of Division 15.
- .3 Maintain specified test pressure without loss for 4 hours minimum unless specified for longer period of time in relevant sections of Division 15.
- .4 Prior to tests, isolate equipment and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressure or media.
- .5 Conduct tests in presence of Consultant.
- .6 Pay costs for repairs or replacement, retesting, and making good. Consultant to determine whether repair or replacement is appropriate.
- .7 Insulate or conceal work only after approval and certification of tests by Consultant.

**3.12 EXISTING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Connect into existing piping systems at times approved by Consultant.
- .2 Request written approval 10 days minimum, prior to commencement of work.
- .3 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.
- .4 Ensure daily clean-up of existing areas.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1            ASHRAE 90.1-01, Energy Code for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2            Electrical Equipment Manufacturers' Advisory Council (EEMAC)

**1.3                SECTIONS INCLUDES**

- .1            Electrical work to conform to Division 16 including the following:
  - .1            Supplier and installer responsibility is indicated in Motor, Control and Equipment Schedule on electrical drawings and related mechanical responsibility is indicated on Mechanical Equipment Schedule on mechanical drawings.
  - .2            Control wiring and conduit shall be to standards specified in Division 16 except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Division 15. Refer to Division 16 for quality of materials and workmanship.

**1.4                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1            Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.5                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Provide maintenance data for motors, drives and guards for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                GENERAL**

- .1            Motors to be high efficiency, in accordance with local Hydro company standards and the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

**2.2                MOTORS**

- .1            Provide motors for mechanical equipment as specified.
- .2            If delivery of specified motor will delay delivery or installation of equipment, install motor approved by Consultant for temporary use. Final acceptance of equipment will not occur until specified motor is installed.

- .3 Motors under 1/2 HP : speed as indicated, continuous duty, built-in overload protection, resilient mount, single phase, 120 V, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- .4 Motors 1/2 HP and larger: EEMAC Class B, squirrel cage induction, speed as indicated, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 40 °C, 3 phase, 208V, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

### **2.3 TEMPORARY MOTORS**

- .1 If delivery of specified motor will delay completion or commissioning work, install motor approved by Consultant for temporary use. Work will only be accepted when specified motor is installed.

### **2.4 BELT DRIVES**

- .1 Fit reinforced belts in sheave matched to drive. Multiple belts to be matched sets.
- .2 Use cast iron or steel sheaves secured to shafts with removable keys unless otherwise specified.
- .3 For motors under 10 HP : standard adjustable pitch drive sheaves, having plus or minus 10% range. Use mid-position of range for specified r/min.
- .4 For motors 10 HP and over: sheave with split tapered bushing and keyway having fixed pitch unless specifically required for item concerned. Provide sheave of correct size to suit balancing.
- .5 Correct size of sheave to be determined during commissioning.
- .6 Minimum drive rating: 1.5 times nameplate rating on motor. Keep overhung loads within manufacturer's design requirements on prime mover shafts.
- .7 Motor slide rail adjustment plates to allow for centre line adjustment.
- .8 Supply one set of spare belts for each set installed.

### **2.5 DRIVE GUARDS**

- .1 Provide guards for unprotected drives.
- .2 Guards for belt drives;
  - .1 Expanded metal screen welded to steel frame.
  - .2 Minimum 1.2 mm thick sheet metal tops and bottoms.
  - .3 38 mm dia holes on both shaft centres for insertion of tachometer.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.
- .3 Provide means to permit lubrication and use of test instruments with guards in place.
- .4 Install belt guards to allow movement of motors for adjusting belt tension.

- .5 Guard for flexible coupling:
  - .1 "U" shaped, minimum 1.6 mm thick galvanized mild steel.
  - .2 Securely fasten in place.
  - .3 Removable for servicing.
- .6 Unprotected fan inlets or outlets:
  - .1 Wire or expanded metal screen, galvanized, 19 mm mesh.
  - .2 Net free area of guard: not less than 80% of fan openings.
  - .3 Securely fasten in place.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Fasten securely in place.
- .2 Make removable for servicing, easily returned into, and positively in position.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Materials and installation for expansion joints, anchors and guides for building services piping.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3        Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1        ASTM A53/A53M-02, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
  - .2        ASTM A105/A105M-03, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for Piping Applications.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                ANCHORS AND GUIDES**

- .1        Anchors:
  - .1        Provide as indicated.
- .2        Alignment guides:
  - .1        Provide as indicated.
  - .2        To accommodate specified thickness of insulation.
  - .3        Vapour barriers, jackets to remain uninterrupted.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1        Install pipe anchors and guides as indicated. Anchors to withstand 150 % of axial thrust.

**3.2                CLEANING AND START-UP**

- .1        In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification: Mechanical Piping Systems.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B31.1-1998, Power Piping.
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B31.3-2000, Process Piping Addenda A.
  - .3 ANSI/ASME B31.3-2001, Process Piping Addenda B.
  - .4 ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code-1998:
    - .1 Section I: Power Boilers.
    - .2 Section V: Nondestructive Examination.
    - .3 Section IX: Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C206-97, Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.
- .3 American Welding Society (AWS)
  - .1 AWS C1.1-2000, Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding.
  - .2 AWS Z49.1-1999, Safety Welding, Cutting and Allied Process.
  - .3 AWS W1-2000, Welding Inspection Handbook..
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-48.2-92, Spot Radiography of Welded Butt Joints in Ferrous Materials.
- .5 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA W47.2-M1987(R1998), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum.
  - .2 CSA W48 series-01, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
  - .3 CSA B51-97, Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .4 CSA-W117.2-01, Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes.
  - .5 CSA W178.1-02, Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations.
  - .6 CSA W178.2-01, Certification of Welding Inspectors.

**1.2                QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Welders
  - .1 Welding qualifications in accordance with CSA B51.
  - .2 Use qualified and licensed welders possessing certificate for each procedure performed from authority having jurisdiction.
  - .3 Furnish welder's qualifications to Owner.
  - .4 Each welder to possess identification symbol issued by authority having jurisdiction.

- 
- .5 Certification of companies for fusion welding of aluminum in accordance with CSA W47.2.
  - .2 Inspectors
    - .1 Inspectors qualified to CSA W178.2.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**
- .1 Registration of welding procedures in accordance with CSA B51.
  - .2 Copy of welding procedures available for inspection.
  - .3 Safety in welding, cutting and allied processes in accordance with CSA-W117.2.
- Part 2 Products**
- 2.1 ELECTRODES**
- .1 Electrodes: in accordance with CSA W48 Series.
- Part 3 Execution**
- 3.1 WORKMANSHIP**
- .1 Welding: in accordance with ANSI/ASME B31.1, ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I and IX and ANSI/AWWA C206, using procedures conforming to AWS B3.0, AWS C1.1, applicable requirements of provincial authority having jurisdiction.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**
- .1 Identify each weld with welder's identification symbol.
  - .2 Backing rings:
    - .1 Where used, fit to minimize gaps between ring and pipe bore.
    - .2 Do not install at orifice flanges.
  - .3 Fittings:
    - .1 NPS 2 and smaller: install welding type sockets.
    - .2 Branch connections: install welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings.
- 3.3 INSPECTION AND TESTS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**
- .1 Review weld quality requirements and defect limits of applicable codes and standards with Consultant before work is started.
  - .2 Formulate "Inspection and Test Plan" in co-operation with Consultant.
  - .3 Do not conceal welds until they have been inspected, tested and approved by inspector.



- .4 Provide for inspector to visually inspect welds during early stages of welding procedures in accordance with Welding Inspection Handbook. Repair or replace defects as required by codes and as specified.

**3.4 DEFECTS CAUSING REJECTION**

- .1 As described in ANSI/ASME B31.1 and ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code.

**3.5 REPAIR OF WELDS WHICH FAILED TESTS**

- .1 Re-inspect and re-test repaired or re-worked welds at Contractor's expense.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Materials and installation for thermometers and pressure gauges in piping systems.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 23 05 54 - Mechanical Identification.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
  - .1        ASME B40.100-01, Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments.
  - .2        ASME B40.200-01, Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading.
- .2        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
  - .1        CAN/CGSB-14.4-M88, Thermometers, Liquid-in-Glass, Self Indicating, Commercial/Industrial Type.
  - .2        CAN/CGSB-14.5-M88, Thermometers, Bimetallic, Self-Indicating, Commercial/Industrial Type.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Submit shop drawings and product data.
- .3        Submit manufacturer's product data for following items:
  - .1        Thermometers.
  - .2        Pressure gauges.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                GENERAL**

- .1        Design point to be at mid point of scale or range.
- .2        Ranges: as indicated.

**2.2                DIRECT READING THERMOMETERS**

- .1        Industrial, variable angle type, liquid filled, 125 mm scale length: to CAN/CGSB14.4.

**2.3 THERMOMETER WELLS**

- .1 Copper pipe: copper or bronze.
- .2 Steel pipe: brass or stainless steel.

**2.4 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 112 mm, dial type: to ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, phosphor bronze bourdon tube having 0.5% accuracy full scale unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Provide:
  - .1 Snubber for pulsating operation.
  - .2 Gasketed pressure relief back with solid front.
  - .3 Bronze stop cock.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Install so they can be easily read from floor or platform. If this cannot be accomplished, install remote reading units.
- .2 Install between equipment and first fitting or valve.

**3.2 THERMOMETERS**

- .1 Install in wells on piping. Provide heat conductive material inside well.
- .2 Install in locations as indicated and on inlet and outlet of:
  - .1 Heat exchangers.
  - .2 Water heating coils (except reheat coils).
  - .3 Water boilers.
  - .4 DHW tanks.
- .3 Use extensions where thermometers are installed through insulation.

**3.3 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 Install in following locations:
  - .1 Suction and discharge of pumps.
  - .2 Upstream and downstream of PRV's.
  - .3 Upstream and downstream of control valves.
  - .4 Inlet and outlet of coils.
  - .5 Inlet and outlet of liquid side of heat exchangers.
  - .6 Outlet of boilers.
  - .7 In other locations as indicated.

- .2 Use extensions where pressure gauges are installed through insulation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SUMMARY**

- .1   Section Includes:
  - .1     Bronze - valves.
- .2   Related Sections:
  - .1     Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2     Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .3     Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1   American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
  - .1     ANSI/ASME B1.20.1-1983(R2001), Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
  - .2     ANSI/ASME B16.18-2001, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .2   American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1     ASTM A276-04, Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - .2     ASTM B62-02, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .3     ASTM B283-99a, Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Die Forgings (Hot-Pressed).
  - .4     ASTM B505/B505M-02, Specification for Copper-Base Alloy Continuous Castings.
- .3   Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS).
  - .1     MSS-SP-25-1998, Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
  - .2     MSS-SP-80-2003, Bronze Gate Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .3     MSS-SP-110-1996, Ball Valves, Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

**1.3               SUBMITTALS**

- .1   Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2   Closeout Submittals:
  - .1     Submit maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            MATERIALS**

- .1 Valves:
  - .1 Except for specialty valves, to be single manufacturer.
  - .2 All products to have CRN registration numbers.
- .2 End Connections:
  - .1 Connection into adjacent piping/tubing:
    - .1 Steel pipe systems: Screwed ends to ANSI/ASME B1.20.1.
    - .2 Copper tube systems: Solder ends to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .3 Lockshield Keys:
  - .1 Where lockshield valves are specified, provide 10 keys of each size: malleable iron cadmium plated.
- .4 Gate Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to gate valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Bonnet: union with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .3 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .4 Inspection and pressure testing: to MSS SP-80. Tests to be hydrostatic.
    - .5 Packing: non-asbestos.
    - .6 Handwheel: non-ferrous.
    - .7 Handwheel Nut: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 125
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet with stem retaining nut.
    - .2 Operator: Handwheel.
  - .3 NPS 2 and under, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet with stem retaining nut.
    - .2 Operator: Handwheel.
  - .4 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, split wedge disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Disc: split wedge, bronze to ASTM B283, loosely secured to stem.
    - .3 Operator: Handwheel.
  - .5 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Operator: Handwheel.
  - .6 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed union bonnet.
    - .2 Operator: Handwheel.
- .5 Globe Valves:

- 
- .1 Requirements common to globe valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Bonnet: union with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .3 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .4 Pressure testing: to MSS SP-80. Tests to be hydrostatic.
    - .5 Stuffing box: threaded to bonnet with gland follower, packing nut, high grade non-asbestos packing.
    - .6 Handwheel: non-ferrous.
    - .7 Handwheel Nut: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body and bonnet: screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc composition to suit service conditions, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to bronze stem to ASTM B505.
    - .3 Operator: Lockshield.
  - .3 NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
    - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc in easily removable disc holder, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to bronze stem to ASTM B505.
    - .3 Operator: Lockshield.
  - .4 NPS 2 and under, plug disc, Class 150, screwed ends:
    - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
    - .2 Disc and seat ring: tapered plug type with disc stem ring of AISI S420 stainless steel to ASTM A276, loosely secured to stem.
    - .3 Operator: Handwheel.
  - .6 Check Valves:
    - .1 Requirements common to check valves, unless specified otherwise:
      - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
      - .2 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .2 NPS 2 and under, swing type, bronze disc, Class 125:
      - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
      - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc, two-piece hinge disc construction; seat: regrindable.
    - .3 NPS 2 and under, swing type, bronze disc:
      - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
      - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc, two-piece hinge disc construction; seat: regrindable.
    - .4 NPS 2 and under, swing type, composition disc, Class 200:
      - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.

- 
- .2 Disc: renewable rotating disc of number 6 composition to suit service conditions, bronze two-piece hinge disc construction.
  - .5 NPS 2 and under, horizontal lift type, composition disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body: with integral seat, union bonnet ring with hex shoulders, cap.
    - .2 Disc: renewable no. 6 composition rotating disc in disc holder having guides top and bottom, of bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .6 NPS 2 and under, vertical lift type, bronze disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Disc: rotating disc having guides top and bottom, disc guides, retaining rings.
  - .7 Silent Check Valves:
    - .1 NPS 2 and under:
      - .1 Body: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62 with integral seat.
      - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125.
      - .3 Connections: screwed ends to ANSI B1.20.1 and with hex. shoulders.
      - .4 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc.
      - .5 Stainless steel spring, heavy duty.
      - .6 Seat: regrindable.
  - .8 Ball Valves:
    - .1 NPS 2 and under:
      - .1 Body and cap: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62.
      - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125, 860 kPa steam.
      - .3 Connections: Screwed ends to ANSI B1.20.1 and with hexagonal shoulders.
      - .4 Stem: tamperproof ball drive.
      - .5 Stem packing nut: external to body.
      - .6 Ball and seat: replaceable stainless steel solid ball and teflon seats.
      - .7 Stem seal: TFE with external packing nut.
      - .8 Operator: removable lever handle.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.
- .2 Remove internal parts before soldering.
- .3 Install valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1        Valves, gate, globe, and check.
- .2    Related Sections:
  - .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .3        Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
  - .1        ANSI/ASME B16.1-1998, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- .2    American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM).
  - .1        ASTM A49-01, Specification for Heat-Treated Carbon Steel Joint Bars.
  - .2        ASTM A126-95(2001), Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
  - .3        ASTM B61-93, Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .4        ASTM B62-93, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .5        ASTM B85-03, Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
  - .6        ASTM B209-04, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- .3    Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS).
  - .1        MSS SP-70-1998, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .2        MSS SP-71-1997, Grey Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3        MSS SP-82-1992, Valve Pressure Testing Methods.
  - .4        MSS SP-85-2002, Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIAL**

- .1 Valves:
  - .1 Except for specialty valves, to be of single manufacturer.
- .2 Standard specifications:
  - .1 Gate valves: MSS SP-70.
  - .2 Globe valves: MSS SP-85.
  - .3 Check valves: MSS SP-71.
- .3 Requirements common to valves, unless specified otherwise:
  - .1 Body, bonnet: cast iron to ASTM B209 Class B.
  - .2 Connections: flanged ends to ANSI B16.1.
  - .3 Inspection and pressure testing: to MSS SP-82.
  - .4 Bonnet gasket: non-asbestos.
  - .5 Stem: to have precision-machined Acme or 60 degrees V threads, top screwed for handwheel nut.
  - .6 Stuffing box: non-galling two-piece ball-jointed packing gland, gland bolts and nuts.
  - .7 Gland packing: non-asbestos.
  - .8 Handwheel: Die-cast aluminum alloy to ASTM B85 or malleable iron to ASTM A49. Nut of bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .9 Identification tag: with catalogue number, size, other pertinent data.
- .4 All products to have CRN registration numbers.

**2.2                GATE VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 8, non rising stem, inside screw, bronze trim, solid wedge disc:
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted bonnet: with full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly. Class 125.
  - .2 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .3 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62, screwed into body.
  - .4 Stem: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .5 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B, secured to wrought steel stem.
  - .6 Seat: Integral with body.
  - .7 Stem: wrought steel.
  - .8 Operator: Handwheel.

- .2 NPS 2 1/2-8, outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), bronze trim, solid wedge disc:
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted bonnet: with full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly, yoke, yoke hub, yoke sleeve and nut. Class 125.
  - .2 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, bronze to ASTM B62 up to NPS 3, cast iron with bronze disc rings on other sizes, secured to stem through integral forged T-head disc-stem connection.
  - .3 Seat rings: renewable bronze screwed into body.
  - .4 Stem: nickel-plated steel manganese-bronze.
  - .5 Disc: solid offset taper all-cast iron, secured to stem through integral forged T-head disc-stem connection.
  - .6 Seat rings: integral with body.
  - .7 Stem: nickel-plated steel.
  - .8 Pressure-lubricated operating mechanism.
  - .9 Operator: Handwheel.

### **2.3 GLOBE VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 10, OSY:
  - .1 Body: with multiple-bolted bonnet.
  - .2 WP: 860 kPa steam, 1.4 MPa CWP.
  - .3 Bonnet-yoke gasket: non-asbestos.
  - .4 Disc: bronze to ASTM B62, fully guided from bottom, securely yet freely connected to stem for swivel action and accurate engagement with disc.
  - .5 Seat ring: renewable, regrindable, screwed into body.
  - .6 Stem: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .7 Operator: Handwheel.

### **2.4 VALVE OPERATORS**

- .1 Install valve operators as follows:
  - .1 Handwheel: on valves except as specified.

### **2.5 CHECK VALVES**

- .1 Swing check valves, Class 125:
  - .1 Body and bolted cover: with tapped and plugged opening on each side for hinge pin. Flanged ends: plain faced with smooth finish.
    - .1 Up to NPS 16: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B.
    - .2 NPS 18 and over: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class C.
  - .2 Ratings:
    - .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 12: 860 kPa steam; 1.4 MPa CWP.
    - .2 NPS 14 - 16: 860 kPa steam; 1.03 MPa CWP.
    - .3 NPS 18 and over: 1.03 MPa CWP.

- .3 Disc: rotating for extended life.
  - .1 Up to NPS 6: bronze to ASTM B 62.
  - .2 NPS 8 and over: bronze-faced cast iron.
- .4 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62 screwed into body.
- .5 Hinge pin, bushings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62.
- .6 Disc: A126 Class B, secured to stem, rotating for extended life.
- .7 Seat: cast iron, integral with body.
- .8 Hinge pin: exelloy; bushings: malleable iron.
- .9 Identification tag: fastened to cover.
- .10 Hinge: galvanized malleable iron.
- .2 Swing check valves, NPS 2 1/2 - 8 Class 250:
  - .1 Body and bolted cover: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B with tapped and plugged opening on each side for hinge pin.
  - .2 Flanged ends: 2 mm raised face with serrated finish.
  - .3 Rating: 250 psi steam; 500 psi CWP.
  - .4 Disc: rotating for extended life.
    - .1 Up to NPS 3: bronze to ASTM B61.
    - .2 NPS 4 - 8: Iron faced with ASTM B61 bronze.
  - .5 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B61, screwed into body.
  - .6 Hinge pin, bushings: renewable, bronze to ASTM B61.
  - .7 Hinge: galvanized malleable iron.
  - .8 Identification tag: fastened to cover.

## **2.6 SILENT CHECK VALVES**

- .1 Construction:
  - .1 Body: malleable or ductile iron with integral seat.
  - .2 Pressure rating: class 125, WP = 860 kPa.
  - .3 Connections: grooved ends.
  - .4 Disc: bronze or stainless steel renewable rotating disc.
  - .5 Seat: renewable, EPDM.
  - .6 Stainless steel spring, heavy duty.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SUMMARY**

- .1   Section Includes:
  - .1    Plug Valves - Lubricated plug valves, Eccentric plug valves.
- .2   Related Sections:
  - .1    Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2    Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1   American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
  - .1    ANSI/ASME B1.20.1-1983(R2001), Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
  - .2    ANSI/ASME B16.1-1998, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - .3    ANSI/ASME B16.11-2001, Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
  - .4    ANSI/ASME B16.25-1997, Buttwelding Ends.
  - .5    ANSI/ASME B16.34-1996, Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End.
  - .6    ANSI/ASME B16.10-2000, Face to Face and End to End Dimensions of Valves.
- .2   American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM).
  - .1    ASTM A126-95(2000), Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
  - .2    ASTM B62-02, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .3    ASTM B209-04, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- .3   Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry Inc. (MSS).
  - .1    MSS SP-78-1998, Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

**1.3               SUBMITTALS**

- .1   Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               MATERIAL**

- .1   Valves:
  - .1    Except for specialty valves, to be of single manufacturer.
  - .2    Products to have CRN registration number.

## **2.2 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES - SCREWED ENDS**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Dead-tight shut-off on liquids and gases at pressure differentials up to 1.2 MPa in forward direction, 520 kPa in reverse direction.
  - .2 Up to NPS 2, screwed ends:
    - .1 Body: cast iron to ASTM B209 Class B.
    - .2 Plug:
      - .1 NPS 1/2 and 3/4: bronze to ASTM B62.
      - .2 NPS 1 to NPS 2: bronze to ASTM B62.
    - .3 Bearings: permanently lubricated, bronze to ASTM B62 in upper and lower journals.
    - .4 Seals: double-seal consisting of:
      - .1 Plastic seat coating between plug and body.
      - .2 Resilient seal moulded into groove in plug face.
      - .3 Seal materials: BUNA Stem seals with Neoprene plug seals.
      - .4 VITON stem seals with Fluorinated hydrocarbon plug seals.
      - .5 Isobutene Isoprene stem seal with isobutene-isoprene plug seals.
    - .5 End connections: screwed.
    - .6 Operators: lever with adjustable memory stop.
  - .3 NPS 2 1/2 to NPS 4, flanged ends:
    - .1 Body: cast iron to ASTM B209 Class B.
    - .2 Plug: nickel-plated cast iron to ANSI.
    - .3 Bearings: permanently lubricated, bronze to ASTM B62 in upper and lower journals.
    - .4 Seals: double-seal consisting of:
      - .1 Plastic seat coating between plug and body.
      - .2 Resilient seal moulded into groove in plug face.
      - .3 Seal materials: BUNA Stem seals with Neoprene plug seals.
      - .4 VITON stem seals with Fluorinated hydrocarbon plug seals.
      - .5 Isobutene Isoprene stem seal with isobutene-isoprene plug seals.
    - .5 End connections: flanged to ANSI B16.1.
    - .6 Operators: lever with adjustable memory stop.

## **2.3 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES**

- .1 Principle of operation:
  - .1 Special sealing compound used to effect tight seal. When line pressure applied to valve in closed position, parallel plug forced against downstream side of valve. The metal-to-metal contact and sealing compound ensures leak-tight seal.
- .2 Testing to specifications: MSS SP-78 for non-shock pressure at specified temperature.

- .3 End connections:
  - .1 NPS 1/2 to 2: screwed ends.
  - .2 NPS 2½ to 12: flanged ends.
- .4 Valve:
  - .1 Body: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B semi-steel.
  - .2 Pressure rating: NPS 1/2 to 12:
    - .1 Screwed end valves: screwed to NPT standards.
    - .2 Flanged end valves: flanged to ANSI B16.1 Class 125, 125 psig @232 degrees C. Flanged valves NPS 2-8 face dimensions in accordance with ANSI B16.10 short pattern, making them interchangeable with Class 125 flanged cast iron gate valves.
    - .3 Hydrostatic tests: body 300 psig. Seat: 100 psig.
  - .3 Plug: cylindrical or tapered, with regular pattern port - 90 degrees from full open to fully closed, complete with PFTE thrust ring: 100% full port.
  - .4 Number of ports: 2.
  - .5 Ends: with hexagon shoulders, ends screwed to ANSI B1.20.1 Flanged to ANSI B16.1.
  - .6 Lubrication system, nickel-plated.
  - .7 Lubricant: to suit type, temperature and pressure of contained fluid.
  - .8 Provide sealing compound injection gun designed for use with pre-packed sealing compound cartridges and valve fitted with button head nipples and combination sealing screws.
  - .9 Feeding system: lubricant forced into lubrication grooves between seating surfaces of plug and body to form positive seal, leakproof operation, and corrosion preventing film. Lubricant receptacle to hold additional lubricant. Lubricant screw for lubrication. Check valve to prevent reverse flow of lubricant. O-rings between body and plug.
- .5 Operator:
  - .1 Up to NPS 5: manual lever.
- .6 Accessories: lubricant gun.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES**

- .1 Install with line pressure acting to hold plug against body ports which are to be cut-off from higher pressure.

#### **3.2 COMMISSIONING OF LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES**

- .1 Determine the type of sealing compound for particular application.

- .2 Open and close valve at least 3 times to ensure distribution of sealing compound evenly and to ensure tight shut-off.
- .3 When operating valve, ease valve off body to ensure that plug is free to float.
- .4 Determine frequency of re-lubrication during commissioning of remainder of system.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            American National Standards Institute/ American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
  - .1            ANSI/ASME B31.1-01, Power Piping, (SI Edition).
  - .2            American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
    - .1            ASTM A125-1996, Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
    - .2            ASTM A307-00, Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
    - .3            ASTM A563-00, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
  - .3            Factory Mutual (FM)
  - .4            Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
    - .1            MSS SP58-1993, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
    - .2            MSS SP69-1996, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
    - .3            MSS SP89-1998, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
  - .5            Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

**1.3                DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1            Construct pipe hanger and support to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
- .2            Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP58.
- .3            Ensure that supports, guides, anchors do not transmit excessive quantities of heat to building structure.
- .4            Design hangers and supports to support systems under all conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment.
- .5            Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment to be in accordance with MSS SP58.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            GENERAL**

- .1        Fabricate hangers, supports and sway braces in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and MSS SP58.
- .2        Use components for intended design purpose only. Do not use for rigging or erection purposes.

**2.2            PIPE HANGERS**

- .1        Finishes:
  - .1        Pipe hangers and supports: galvanized after manufacture.
  - .2        Use electro-plating galvanizing process or hot dipped galvanizing process.
  - .3        Ensure steel hangers in contact with copper piping are copper plated.
- .2        Upper attachment structural: Suspension from lower flange of I-Beam.
  - .1        Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: Malleable iron C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut.
    - .1        Rod: 9 mm UL listed.
  - .2        Cold piping NPS 2 1/2 or greater, all hot piping: Malleable iron beam clamp, eye rod, jaws and extension with carbon steel retaining clip, tie rod, nuts and washers, UL listed to MSS-SP58.
- .3        Upper attachment structural: Suspension from upper flange of I-Beam.
  - .1        Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: Ductile iron top-of-beam C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut and carbon steel retaining clip, UL listed.
  - .2        Cold piping NPS 2 1/2 or greater, all hot piping: Malleable iron top-of-beam jaw-clamp with hooked rod, spring washer, plain washer and nut, UL listed.
- .4        Upper attachment to concrete.
  - .1        Ceiling: Carbon steel welded eye rod, clevis plate, clevis pin and cotters with weldless forged steel eye nut. Ensure eye 6 mm minimum greater than rod diameter.
  - .2        Concrete inserts: wedge shaped body with knockout protector plate, UL listed.
- .5        Shop and field-fabricated assemblies.
  - .1        Trapeze hanger assemblies.
  - .2        Steel brackets.
- .6        Hanger rods: threaded rod material to MSS SP58.
  - .1        Ensure that hanger rods are subject to tensile loading only.
  - .2        Provide linkages where lateral or axial movement of pipework is anticipated.
  - .3        Do not use 22 mm or 28 mm rod.
- .7        Pipe attachments: material to MSS SP58.
  - .1        Attachments for steel piping: carbon steel.
  - .2        Attachments for copper piping: copper plated black steel.

- .3 Use insulation shields for hot pipework.
- .4 Oversize pipe hangers and supports.
- .8 Adjustable clevis: material to MSS SP69 UL listed, clevis bolt with nipple spacer and vertical adjustment nuts above and below clevis.
- .9 Yoke style pipe roll: carbon steel yoke, rod and nuts with cast iron roll, to MSS SP69.
- .10 U-bolts: carbon steel to MSS SP69 with 2 nuts at each end to ASTM A563.
  - .1 Finishes for steel pipework: galvanized.
  - .2 Finishes for copper: black epoxy coated.
- .11 Pipe rollers: cast iron roll and roll stand with carbon steel rod to MSS SP69.

### **2.3 RISER CLAMPS**

- .1 Steel or cast iron pipe: galvanized carbon steel to MSS SP58, type 42, UL listed.
- .2 Copper pipe: carbon steel copper plated to MSS SP58, type 42.
- .3 Bolts: to ASTM A307.
- .4 Nuts: to ASTM A563.

### **2.4 INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS**

- .1 Insulated cold piping:
  - .1 64 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density insulation plus insulation protection shield to: MSS SP69, galvanized sheet carbon steel. Length designed for maximum 3 m span.
- .2 Insulated hot piping:
  - .1 Curved plate 300 mm long, with edges turned up, welded-in centre plate for pipe sizes NPS 12 and over, carbon steel to comply with MSS SP69.

### **2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- .1 Fabricate equipment supports not provided by equipment manufacturer from structural grade steel.

### **2.6 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES**

- .1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

### **2.7 HOUSE-KEEPING PADS**

- .1 For base-mounted equipment: Concrete, at least 100 mm high, 50 mm larger all around than equipment, and with chamfered edges.
- .2 Concrete: to Section 03 05 10 - Cast-in-place - Short Form

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with:
  - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Vibration Control Devices:
  - .1 Install on piping systems at pumps, boilers, elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Clamps on riser piping:
  - .1 Support independent of connected horizontal pipework using riser clamps and riser clamp lugs welded to riser.
  - .2 Bolt-tightening torques to be to industry standards.
  - .3 Steel pipes: Install below coupling or shear lugs welded to pipe.
  - .4 Cast iron pipes: Install below joint.
- .4 Clevis plates:
  - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts, one at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.
- .6 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
  - .1 vertical movement of pipework is 13 mm or more,
  - .2 transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .7 Use variable support spring hangers where:
  - .1 transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
  - .2 variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25 % of total load.

**3.2 HANGER SPACING**

- .1 Plumbing piping: most stringent requirements of Canadian Plumbing Code Provincial Code authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Fire protection: to applicable fire code.
- .3 Gas and fuel oil piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.8 m.
- .4 Copper piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.5 m.
- .5 Flexible joint roll groove pipe: in accordance with table below, but not less than one hanger at joints.

- .6 Within 300 mm of each elbow.

Maximum Pipe Size: NPS	Maximum Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper
up to 1-1/4	2.1 m	1.8 m
1-1/2	2.7 m	2.4 m
2	3.0 m	2.7 m
2-1/2	3.6 m	3.0 m
3	3.6 m	3.0 m
3-1/2	3.9 m	3.3 m
4	4.2 m	3.6 m
5	4.8 m	
6	5.1 m	
8	5.7 m	
10	6.6 m	
12	6.9 m	

### **3.3 HANGER INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.

### **3.4 HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT**

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4 degrees from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 13 mm, offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

### **3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT**

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
- .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Equalize loads.
- .2 Adjustable clevis:
- .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
- .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
- .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.

- .4 Beam clamps:
  - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1       Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2       Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of HVAC.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1       National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1       NFPA 13-1999, Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- .2       National Building Code of Canada (NBC)

**1.3               SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1       Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               GENERAL**

- .1       Size and shape of bases type and performance of vibration isolation to be as indicated.

**2.2               ELASTOMERIC PADS**

- .1       Type EP1 - neoprene waffle or ribbed; 9mm minimum thick; 50 durometer; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .2       Type EP2 - rubber waffle or ribbed; 9 mm minimum thick; 30 durometer natural rubber; maximum loading 415 kPa.
- .3       Type EP3 - neoprene-steel-neoprene; 9 mm minimum thick neoprene bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 50 durometer neoprene, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .4       Type EP4 - rubber-steel-rubber; 9 mm minimum thick rubber bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 30 durometer natural rubber, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 415 kPa.

**2.3               ELASTOMERIC MOUNTS**

- .1       Type M1 - colour coded; neoprene in shear; maximum durometer of 60; threaded insert and two bolt-down holes; ribbed top and bottom surfaces.

## **2.4 SPRINGS**

- .1 Design stable springs so that ratio of lateral to axial stiffness is equal to or greater than 1.2 times the ratio of static deflection to working height. Select for 50% travel beyond rated load. Units to be complete with levelling devices.
- .2 Ratio of height when loaded to diameter of spring to be between 0.8 to 1.0.
- .3 Cadmium plate for all installations.
- .4 Colour code springs.

## **2.5 SPRING MOUNT**

- .1 Zinc or cadmium plated hardware; housings coated with rust resistant paint.
- .2 Type M2 - stable open spring: support on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad.
- .3 Type M3 - stable open spring: 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad, bonded under isolator and on isolator top plate; levelling bolt for rigidly mounting to equipment.
- .4 Type M4 - restrained stable open spring: supported on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad; built-in resilient limit stops, removable spacer plates.
- .5 Type M5 - enclosed spring mounts with snubbers for isolation up to 950 kg maximum.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.

## **2.6 HANGERS**

- .1 Colour coded springs, rust resistant, painted box type hangers. Arrange to permit hanger box or rod to move through a 30° arc without metal to metal contact.
- .2 Type H1 - neoprene - in-shear, moulded with rod isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .3 Type H2 - stable spring, elastomeric washer, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .4 Type H3 - stable spring, elastomeric element, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .5 Type H4 - stable spring, elastomeric element with precompression washer and nut with deflection indicator.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.



## **2.7 STRUCTURAL BASES**

- .1 Type B1 - Prefabricated steel base: integrally welded on sizes up to 2400 mm on smallest dimension, split for field welding on sizes over 2400 mm on smallest dimension and reinforced for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts; and complete with adjustable built-in motor slide rail where indicated.
- .2 Type B2 - Steel rail base: structural steel, positioned for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; and pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts.

## **2.8 INERTIA BASE**

- .1 Type B3 - Full depth perimeter structural or formed channels, frames: welded in place reinforcing rods running in both directions; spring mounted, carried by gusseted height-saving brackets welded to frame; and clear housekeeping pads by 50 mm minimum.
- .2 Pump bases: "T" shaped, where applicable, to provide support for elbows.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install vibration isolation equipment in accordance with manufacturers instructions and adjust mountings to level equipment.
- .2 Ensure piping, ducting and electrical connections to isolated equipment do not reduce system flexibility and that piping, conduit and ducting passage through walls and floors do not transmit vibrations.
- .3 Unless indicated otherwise, support piping connected to isolated equipment with spring mounts or spring hangers with 25 mm minimum static deflection as follows:
  - .1 Up to NPS4: first 3 points of support. NPS5 to NPS8: first 4 points of support. NPS10 and Over: first 6 points of support.
  - .2 First point of support shall have a static deflection of twice deflection of isolated equipment, but not more than 50 mm.
- .4 Where isolation is bolted to floor use vibration isolation rubber washers.
- .5 Block and shim level bases so that ductwork and piping connections can be made to a rigid system at the operating level, before isolator adjustment is made. Ensure that there is no physical contact between isolated equipment and building structure.

**3.2 SITE VISIT**

- .1 Manufacturer to visit site and provide written certification that installation is in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and submit report to Consultant.
- .2 Provide Consultant with notice 24 h in advance of visit.
- .3 Make adjustments and corrections in accordance with written report.

**3.3 ISOLATION SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide isolation as specified and in accordance with the following schedule:

<b>Equipment</b>	<b>Base Type</b>	<b>Isolation Type</b>	<b>Deflection (mm)</b>
Boiler B1/B2	___	EP4	___
DWH-1	___	EP4	___
P1/P2	___	EP4	___
AHU-1	___	M2	25
RF-1	___	H2	25

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1       Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1       Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1       CSA/CGA B149.1-00, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .2       Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1       CAN/CGSB-1.60-97, Interior Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
  - .2       CAN/CGSB-24.3-92, Identification of Piping Systems.
- .3       National Fire Protection Association
  - .1       NFPA 13-1999, Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
  - .2       NFPA 14-2000, Standpipe and Systems.

**1.3               PRODUCT DATA**

- .1       Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES**

- .1       Metal or plastic laminate nameplate mechanically fastened to each piece of equipment by manufacturer.
- .2       Lettering and numbers to be raised or recessed.
- .3       Information to include, as appropriate:
  - .1       Equipment: Manufacturer's name, model, size, serial number, capacity.
  - .2       Motor: voltage, Hz, phase, power factor, duty, frame size.

**2.2               SYSTEM NAMEPLATES**

- .1       Colours:
  - .1       Hazardous: red letters, white background.
  - .2       Elsewhere: black letters, white background (except where required otherwise by applicable codes).

- .2 Construction:
- .1 3 mm thick laminated plastic or white anodized aluminum, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.
- .3 Sizes:
- .1 Conform to following table:
- | Size # mm | Sizes (mm) | No. of Lines | Height of Letters (mm) |
|-----------|------------|--------------|------------------------|
| 1         | 10 x 50    | 1            | 3                      |
| 2         | 13 x 75    | 1            | 5                      |
| 3         | 13 x 75    | 2            | 3                      |
| 4         | 20 x 100   | 1            | 8                      |
| 5         | 20 x 100   | 2            | 5                      |
| 6         | 20 x 200   | 1            | 8                      |
| 7         | 25 x 125   | 1            | 12                     |
| 8         | 25 x 125   | 2            | 8                      |
| 9         | 35 x 200   | 1            | 20                     |
- .2 Use maximum of 25 letters/numbers per line.
- .4 Locations:
- .1 Terminal cabinets, control panels: Use size # 5.
- .2 Equipment in Mechanical Rooms: Use size # 9.
- .5 Identification for PWGSC Preventive Maintenance Support System (PMSS):
- .1 Use arrangement of Main identifier, Source identifier, Destination identifier.
- .2 Equipment in Mechanical Room:
- .1 Main identifier: Size #9.
- .2 Source and Destination identifiers: Size #6.
- .3 Terminal cabinets, control panels: Size #5.
- .3 Equipment elsewhere: Sizes as appropriate.

### **2.3 EXISTING IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS**

- .1 Apply existing identification system to new work.
- .2 Where existing identification system does not cover for new work, use identification system specified this section.
- .3 Before starting work, obtain written approval of identification system from Consultant.

### **2.4 PIPING SYSTEMS GOVERNED BY CODES**

- .1 Identification:
- .1 Propane gas: to CSA/CGA B149.1 and authority having jurisdiction.

---

## **2.5 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Identify contents by background colour marking, pictogram (as necessary), legend; direction of flow by arrows. To CAN/CGSB 24.3 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Pictograms:
  - .1 Where required, to Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regulations.
- .3 Legend:
  - .1 Block capitals to sizes and colours listed in CAN/CGSB 24.3.
- .4 Arrows showing direction of flow:
  - .1 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation less than 75 mm: 100 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .2 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation 75 mm and greater: 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .3 Use double-headed arrows where flow is reversible.
- .5 Extent of background colour marking:
  - .1 To full circumference of pipe or insulation.
  - .2 Length to accommodate pictogram, full length of legend and arrows.
- .6 Materials for background colour marking, legend, arrows:
  - .1 Pipes and tubing 20 mm and smaller: Waterproof and heat-resistant pressure sensitive plastic marker tags.
  - .2 All other pipes: Pressure sensitive plastic-coated cloth vinyl with protective overcoating, waterproof contact adhesive undercoating, suitable for ambient of 100%RH and continuous operating temperature of 150°C and intermittent temperature of 200°C.

## **2.6 IDENTIFICATION DUCTWORK SYSTEMS**

- .1 50 mm high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
- .2 Colours: Black, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast.

## **2.7 VALVES, CONTROLLERS**

- .1 Brass tags with 12 mm stamped identification data filled with black paint.
- .2 Include flow diagrams for each system, of approved size, showing charts and schedules with identification of each tagged item, valve type, service, function, normal position, location of tagged item.

## **2.8 CONTROLS COMPONENTS IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify all systems, equipment, components, controls, sensors with system nameplates specified in this section.

- .2 Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.
- .2 Provide ULC and or CSA registration plates as required by respective agency.
- .3 Identify systems, equipment to conform to PWGSC PMSS.

#### **3.2 NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Locations:
  - .1 In conspicuous location to facilitate easy reading and identification from operating floor.
- .2 Standoffs:
  - .1 Provide for nameplates on hot and/or insulated surfaces.
- .3 Protection
  - .1 Do not paint, insulate or cover in any way.

#### **3.3 LOCATION OF IDENTIFICATION ON PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEMS**

- .1 On long straight runs in open areas in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, galleries, tunnels: At not more than 17 m intervals and more frequently if required to ensure that at least one is visible from any one viewpoint in operating areas and walking aisles.
- .2 Adjacent to each change in direction.
- .3 At least once in each small room through which piping or ductwork passes.
- .4 On both sides of visual obstruction or where run is difficult to follow.
- .5 On both sides of separations such as walls, floors, partitions.
- .6 Where system is installed in pipe chases, ceiling spaces, galleries, confined spaces, at entry and exit points, and at access openings.
- .7 At beginning and end points of each run and at each piece of equipment in run.
- .8 At point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, dampers, etc. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side.

- .9 Identification to be easily and accurately readable from usual operating areas and from access points.
  - .1 Position of identification to be approximately at right angles to most convenient line of sight, considering operating positions, lighting conditions, risk of physical damage or injury and reduced visibility over time due to dust and dirt.

### **3.4 VALVES, CONTROLLERS**

- .1 Valves and operating controllers, except at plumbing fixtures, radiation, or where in plain sight of equipment they serve: Secure tags with non-ferrous chains or closed "S" hooks.
- .2 Install one copy of flow diagrams, valve schedules mounted in frame behind non-glare glass where directed by Consultant. Provide one copy (reduced in size if required) in each operating and maintenance manual.
- .3 Number valves in each system consecutively.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                GENERAL**

- .1      TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section. Rebalance entire ventilation system and hydronic system being modified by scope of work.

**1.2                QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB PERSONNEL**

- .1      Names of personnel it is proposed to perform TAB to be submitted to and approved by Consultant within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2      Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.

**1.3                PURPOSE OF TAB**

- .1      Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2      Adjust and regulate equipment and systems so as to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.
- .3      Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

**1.4                EXCEPTIONS**

- .1      TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to be to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

**1.5                CO-ORDINATION**

- .1      Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule so as to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2      Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

**1.6                PRE-TAB REVIEW**

- .1      Review contract documents before project construction is started and confirm in writing to Consultant adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2      Review specified standards and report to Consultant in writing all proposed procedures which vary from standard.



- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

## **1.7 START-UP**

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 15.

## **1.8 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB**

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Consultant for verification of TAB reports.

## **1.9 START OF TAB**

- .1 Notify Consultant 7 days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
- .3 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.
- .4 Application of weatherstripping, sealing, caulking.
- .5 All pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 15.
- .6 All provisions for TAB installed and operational.
- .7 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
  - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
  - .2 Air systems:
    - .1 Filters in place, clean.
    - .2 Duct systems clean.
    - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
    - .4 Correct fan rotation.
    - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
    - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
    - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
    - .8 Outlets installed, volume control dampers open.
  - .3 Liquid systems:
    - .1 Flushed, filled, vented.
    - .2 Correct pump rotation.
    - .3 Strainers in place, baskets clean.
    - .4 Isolating and balancing valves installed, open.

- .5 Calibrated balancing valves installed, at factory settings.
- .6 Chemical treatment systems complete, operational.

**1.10 APPLICATION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
  - .1 HVAC systems: plus 5 %, minus 5 %.
  - .2 Hydronic systems: plus or minus 10 %.

**1.11 ACCURACY TOLERANCES**

- .1 Measured values to be accurate to within plus or minus 2 % of actual values.

**1.12 INSTRUMENTS**

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Consultant list of instruments to be used together with serial numbers.
- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Consultant.

**1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

**1.14 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT**

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Consultant, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
  - .1 Details of instruments used.
  - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
  - .3 Calculations procedures.
  - .4 Summaries.

**1.15 TAB REPORT**

- .1 Format to be in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
  - .1 Project record drawings.
  - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit 6 copies of TAB Report to Consultant for verification and approval, in D-ring binders, complete with index tabs.

**1.16 VERIFICATION**

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Consultant.
- .2 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results to be at discretion of Consultant.
- .4 Bear costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Consultant.

**1.17 SETTINGS**

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Consultant, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Markings not to be eradicated or covered in any way.

**1.18 COMPLETION OF TAB**

- .1 TAB to be considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Consultant.

**1.19 AIR SYSTEMS**

- .1 Standard: TAB to be to most stringent of this section or TAB standards of AABC.
- .2 Do TAB of systems, equipment, components, controls specified Division 15. Balance entire system including sections not modified by the work.
- .3 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB to be current member in good standing of AABC or NEBB qualified to standards of AABC or NEBB.
- .4 Measurements: to include, but not limited to, following as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .5 Locations of equipment measurements: To include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate:
  - .1 Inlet and outlet of dampers, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
  - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .6 Locations of systems measurements to include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate: Main ducts, main branch, sub-branch, run-out (or grille, register or diffuser).

**1.20 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- .1 Definitions: for purposes of this section, to include low pressure hot water heating, glycol systems.

- .2 Standard: TAB to be to most stringent of this section or TAB standards of AABC.
- .3 Do TAB of systems, equipment, components, controls specified Division 15. Balance entire system including sections not modified by the work.
- .4 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB to be current member in good standing of AABC or NEBB qualified to standards of AABC or NEBB.
- .5 Measurements: to include, but not limited to, following as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: Flow rate, static pressure, pressure drop (or loss), temperature, specific gravity, density, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .6 Locations of equipment measurement: To include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate:
  - .1 Inlet and outlet of heat exchangers (primary and secondary sides), boiler, chiller, coil, humidifier, cooling tower, condenser, pump, PRV, control valve, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
  - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .7 Locations of systems measurements to include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate: Supply and return of primary and secondary loops (main, main branch, branch, sub-branch of all hydronic systems, inlet connection of make-up water.

#### **1.21 DOMESTIC HWC SYSTEMS**

- .1 Meet requirements as specified for hydronic systems.
- .2 Locations of equipment measurements: To include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate: Inlet and outlet of heaters, tank, pump, circulator, at controllers, controlled device.
- .3 Locations of systems measurements to include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate: main, main branch, branch, sub-branch.

#### **1.22 OTHER TAB REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 General requirements applicable to work specified this paragraph:
  - .1 Qualifications of TAB personnel: as for air systems specified this section.
  - .2 Quality assurance: as for air systems specified this section.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1           RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1       Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2           REFERENCES**

- .1       American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1       ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-01, SI; Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2       American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
  - .1       ASTM B209M-02, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
  - .2       ASTM C335-95, Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
  - .3       ASTM C411-97, Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
  - .4       ASTM C449/C449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - .5       ASTM C547-00, Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - .6       ASTM C553-00, Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - .7       ASTM C612-00a, Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - .8       ASTM C795-92, Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - .9       ASTM C921-92(1998)e1, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- .3       Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1       CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .4       Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (R1999).
- .5       Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1       CAN/ULC-S102-M88(R2000), Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2       CAN/ULC-S701-01, Thermal Insulation Polyotrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section:
  - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
  - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as defined herein.
  - .3 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.
- .2 TIAC Codes:
  - .1 CRD: Code Round Ductwork,
  - .2 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.

### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit for approval manufacturer's catalogue literature related to installation, fabrication for duct jointing recommendations.

### **1.5 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures used, and installation standards achieved.

### **1.6 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Installer: specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project.

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Protect from weather and construction traffic.
- .3 Protect against damage from any source.
- .4 Store at temperatures and conditions recommended by manufacturer.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

**2.2 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24°C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3 TIAC Code C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C612, with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
- .4 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to ASTM C553.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C553.

**2.3 JACKETS**

- .1 Canvas:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
- .2 Lagging adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

**2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Vapour retarder lap adhesive:
  - .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish:
  - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .3 Insulating Cement: hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C449.
- .4 ULC Listed Canvas Jacket:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave.



- .5 Outdoor Vapour Retarder Mastic:
  - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
  - .2 Reinforcing fabric: Fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.
- .6 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, plain 75 mm wide minimum.
- .7 Contact adhesive: quick-setting
- .8 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .9 Tie wire: 1.5 mm stainless steel.
- .10 Banding: 12 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.
- .11 Fasteners: 2 mm diameter pins with 35 mm diameter clips, length to suit thickness of insulation.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pressure testing of ductwork systems complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Hangers, supports to be outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Supports, Hangers in accordance with Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.
- .6 Fasteners: At 300 mm oc in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum two rows each side.
- .7 Re-insulate existing ductwork where insulation has been damaged by the work, or has been disturbed the work.

**3.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE**

.1 Insulation types and thicknesses: Conform to following table:

	TIAC Code	Vapour Retarder	Thickness (mm)
Rectangular cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-1	yes	25
Round cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-2	yes	25
Outside air ducts to mixing plenum	C-1	yes	50
Mixing plenums	C-1	yes	25
Exhaust duct between dampers and roof relief air openings/louvers	C-1	yes	50

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2        Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.
- .3        Section 23 57 00 - Heat Exchangers for HVAC.
- .4        Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        ASTM E202-00, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

**1.3                CLEANING AND START-UP OF MECHANICAL PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1        In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**1.4                HYDRONIC SYSTEMS - PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1        Timing:
  - .1        After cleaning is completed and system is in full operation.
- .2        When systems are operational, perform following tests:
  - .1        Conduct full scale tests at maximum design flow rates, temperatures and pressures for continuous consecutive period of 48 hours to demonstrate compliance with design criteria.
  - .2        Verify performance of hydronic system circulating pumps as specified in relevant technical sections, recording system pressures, temperatures, fluctuations by simulating maximum design conditions and varying.
    - .1        Pump operation.
    - .2        Boiler operation.
    - .3        Pressure bypass open/closed.
    - .4        Control pressure failure.
    - .5        Maximum heating demand.
    - .6        Boiler failure.
    - .7        Outdoor reset. Re-check heat exchanger output supply temperature at 100% and 50% reset, maximum water temperature.

**1.5                HYDRONIC SYSTEM CAPACITY TEST**

- .1        Timing: After:
  - .1        TAB has been completed

- .2 Verification of operating, limit, safety controls.
- .3 Verification of primary and secondary pump flow rates.
- .4 Verification of accuracy of temperature and pressure sensors and gauges.
- .2 Calculate system capacity at test conditions.
- .3 Using manufacturer's published data and calculated capacity at test conditions, extrapolate system capacity at design conditions.
- .4 When capacity test is completed, return controls and equipment status to normal operating conditions.
- .5 Submit sample of system water to approved testing agency to determine if chemical treatment is correct. Include cost.
- .6 Heating system capacity test:
  - .1 Perform capacity test when ambient temperature is within 10% of design conditions. Simulate design conditions by:
    - .1 Increasing OA flow rates through heating coils (in this case, monitor heating coil discharge temperatures at all times to ensure that coils are not subjected to freezing conditions) or
    - .2 Reducing space temperature by turning of heating system for sufficient period of time before starting testing.
  - .2 Test procedures:
    - .1 Open fully heat exchanger, heating coil and radiation control valves.
    - .2 With boilers on full firing and hot water heating supply temperature stabilized, record flow rates and supply and return temperatures simultaneously.
    - .3 Conduct flue gas analysis test on boilers at full load and at low fire conditions.

## **1.6 GLYCOL SYSTEMS**

- .1 Test to prove concentration will prevent freezing to minus 40<sup>0</sup>C Test inhibitor strength and include in procedural report. Refer to ASTM E202.

## **1.7 POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS**

- .1 When cleaning is completed and system filled:
  - .1 Verify performance of equipment and systems as specified elsewhere in Division 15.
  - .2 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, verifying that no residuals remain as a result of flushing and/or cleaning.

## **1.8 REPORTS**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning : Reports, supplemented as specified herein.

**1.9 TRAINING**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning : Training of O&M Personnel, supplemented as specified herein.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment Systems.
- .2        Section 23 05 93 - Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society for Testing and Materials
  - .1        ASTM E202-00, Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                CLEANING SOLUTIONS**

- .1        Tri-sodium phosphate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .2        Sodium carbonate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .3        Low-foaming detergent: 0.01 kg per 100 L water in system.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                CLEANING HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- .1        Timing
  - .1        Systems to be operational, hydrostatically tested and with safety devices functional, before cleaning is carried out.
- .2        Cleaning Agency:
  - .1        Retain qualified water treatment specialist to perform system cleaning.
- .3        Install instrumentation such as flow meters, orifice plates, pitot tubes, flow metering valves only after cleaning is certified as complete by water treatment specialist.
- .4        Cleaning procedures:
  - .1        Provide detailed report outlining proposed cleaning procedures at least 4 weeks prior to proposed starting date. Report to include:
    - .1        Cleaning procedures, flow rates, elapsed time.
    - .2        Chemicals and concentrations to be used.
    - .3        Inhibitors and concentrations.
    - .4        Specific requirements for completion of work.

- .5 Special precautions for protecting piping system materials and components.
- .6 Complete analysis of water to be used to ensure water will not damage systems or equipment.
- .5 Conditions at time of cleaning of systems
  - .1 Systems to be free from construction debris, dirt and other foreign material.
  - .2 Control valves to be operational, fully open to ensure that terminal units can be cleaned properly.
  - .3 Strainers to be clean prior to initial fill.
  - .4 Install temporary filters on pumps not equipped with permanent filters.
  - .5 Install pressure gauges on strainers to detect plugging.
- .6 Report on Completion of Cleaning
  - .1 When cleaning is completed, submit report, complete with certificate of compliance with specifications of cleaning component supplier.
- .7 Hydronic Systems:
  - .1 Clean entire system including existing piping and equipment.
  - .2 Fill system with water, ensure air is vented from system.
  - .3 Fill expansion tanks 1/3 to 1/2 full, charge system with compressed air to at least 35 kPa (does not apply to diaphragm type expansion tanks).
  - .4 Use water metre to record volume of water in system to +/- 0.5%.
  - .5 Add chemicals under direct supervision of chemical treatment supplier.
  - .6 Closed loop systems: circulate system cleaner at 60°C for at least 36 h. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with water and inhibitors. Test concentrations and adjust to recommended levels.
  - .7 Flush velocity in system mains and branches so as to ensure removal of debris. System pumps may be used for circulating cleaning solution provided that velocities are adequate.
  - .8 Add chemical solution to system.
  - .9 Establish circulation, raise temperature slowly to maximum design 82°C minimum. Circulate for 12 h, ensuring flow in all circuits. Remove heat, continue to circulate until temperature is below 38°C. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 h at design temperature. Drain and repeat procedures specified above. Flush through low point drains in system. Refill with clean water adding to sodium sulphite (test for residual sulphite).
- .8 Glycol Systems:
  - .1 In addition to procedures specified above perform procedures specified herein.
  - .2 Test to prove concentration will prevent freezing to minus 40°C Test inhibitor strength and include in procedural report. Refer to ASTM E202.

### **3.2 START-UP OF HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- .1 After cleaning is completed and system is filled:
  - .1 Establish circulation and expansion tank level, set pressure controls.

- .2 Ensure air is removed.
- .3 Check pumps to be free from air, debris, possibility of cavitation when system is at design temperature.
- .4 Dismantle system pumps used for cleaning, inspect, replace worn parts, install new gaskets and new set of seals.
- .5 Clean out strainers repeatedly until system is clean.
- .6 Commission water treatment systems as specified in Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment Systems.
- .7 Check water level in expansion tank with cold water with circulating pumps OFF and again with pumps ON.
- .8 Repeat with water at design temperature.
- .9 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing, cavitation. Eliminate water hammer and other noises.
- .10 Bring system up to design temperature and pressure slowly.
- .11 Perform TAB as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .12 Adjust pipe supports, hangers, springs as necessary.
- .13 Monitor pipe movement, performance of expansion joints, loops, guides, anchors.
- .14 Re-tighten bolts, etc. using torque wrench, to compensate for heat-caused relaxation. Repeat several times during commissioning.
- .15 Check operation of drain valves.
- .16 Adjust valve stem packings as systems settle down.
- .17 Fully open all balancing valves (except those that are factory-set).
- .18 Check operation of over-temperature protection devices on circulating pumps.
- .19 Adjust alignment of piping at pumps to ensure flexibility, adequacy of pipe movement, absence of noise or vibration transmission.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3        Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems.
- .4        Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.
- .5        Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1        ASME B16.5-96, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - .2        ASME B16.18-84(R1994), Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .3        ASME B16.22-95, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4        ASME B18.2.1-96, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws.
- .2        American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - .1        ASTM A47/A47M-99, Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2        ASTM A53/A53M-01, Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - .3        ASTM B32-00, Specification for Solder Metal.
  - .4        ASTM B75M-99, Specification for Seamless Copper Tube Metric.
- .3        Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1        CSA W47.1-92(R1998), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel Structures.
- .4        Canadian Standards Association (CSA)/Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1        CAN/CGA B149.1-M95, Natural Gas Installation Code.
  - .2        CAN/CGA B149.2-M95, Propane Installation Code.

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Indicate on manufacturers catalogue literature following: valves.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 PIPE**

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, seamless as follows:
  - .1 NPS 1/2 to 2, screwed.
  - .2 NPS 2 1/2 and over, plain end.
- .2 Copper tube: to ASTM B75M.

**2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL**

- .1 Screwed fittings: pulverized lead paste.
- .2 Welded fittings: to CSA W47.1.
- .3 Flange gaskets: nonmetallic flat.
- .4 Soldered: to ASTM B32, tin antimony 50/50.

**2.3 FITTINGS**

- .1 Steel pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or welded:
  - .1 Malleable iron: screwed, banded, Class 150.
  - .2 Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings: to ASME B16.5.
  - .3 Welding: butt-welding fittings.
  - .4 Unions: malleable iron, brass to iron, ground seat, to ASTM A47/A47M.
  - .5 Bolts and nuts: to ASME B18.2.1.
  - .6 Nipples: schedule 40, to ASTM A53/A53M.
- .2 Copper pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or soldered:
  - .1 Cast copper fittings: to ASME B16.18.
  - .2 Wrought copper fittings: to ASME B16.22.

**2.4 VALVES**

- .1 Provincial Code approved, lubricated plug type.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PIPING**

- .1 Install in accordance with Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Install in accordance with applicable Provincial/Territorial Codes.
- .3 Install in accordance with CAN/CGA B149.2.
- .4 Install drip points:
  - .1 At low points in piping system.
  - .2 At connections to equipment.

**3.2 VALVES**

- .1 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal unless otherwise approved by Consultant.
- .2 Install valves at branch take-offs to isolate pieces of equipment, and as indicated.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Test system in accordance with CAN/CGA B149.2 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

**3.4 PURGING**

- .1 Purge after pressure test in accordance with CAN/CGA B149.2.

**3.5 PRE-START-UP INSPECTIONS**

- .1 Check vents from regulators, control valves, terminate outside building in approved location, protected against blockage, damage.
- .2 Check gas trains, entire installation is approved by authority having jurisdiction.

**3.6 CLEANING AND START-UP**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 In accordance with requirements of CAN/CGA B149.2, supplemented as specified herein.

**3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (P.V.)**

- .1 Refer to Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification Mechanical Piping System.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1        The supply and installation of Hydronic Specialties Equipment.
- .2    Related Sections:
  - .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .3        Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
  - .1        ASME-04, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- .2    American Society for Testing and Materials, (ASTM).
  - .1        ASTM A47/A47M-99, Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2        ASTM A278M-01, Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures up to 650 degrees F (345 degrees C).
  - .3        ASTM A516/A516M-96(e1), Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate - and Lower - Temperature Service.
  - .4        ASTM A536-84(1999)e1, Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .5        ASTM B62-93, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .3    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1        CSA B51-03, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data: submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - .1        Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2        Indicate on product data expansion tanks, air vents, separators, valves, and strainers.
- .3    Closeout Submittals:
  - .1        Submit maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2**

**Products**

**2.1 DIAPHRAGM TYPE EXPANSION TANK**

- .1 Vertical steel pressurized diaphragm type expansion tank.
- .2 Capacity: as indicated.
- .3 Size: as indicated.
- .4 Diaphragm sealed in elastomer suitable for 115 degrees C operating temperature.
- .5 Working pressure: 860 kPa with ASME stamp and certification.
- .6 Air precharged to 84 kPa (initial fill pressure of system).
- .7 Base mount for vertical installation.
- .8 Supports: provide supports with hold down bolts and installation templates.

**2.2 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT**

- .1 Industrial float vent: cast iron body and NPS 1/2 connection and rated at 860 kPa working pressure.

**2.3 AIR SEPARATOR - IN-LINE**

- .1 Working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .2 Size: to suit main size.

**2.4 PIPE LINE STRAINER**

- .1 NPS 1/2 to 2: bronze body to ASTM B62, screwed connections, Y pattern.
- .2 NPS 2 1/2 to 12: cast iron body to ASTM, Class 30 flanged connections.
- .3 Blowdown connection: NPS 1/2.
- .4 Screen: stainless steel with 1.19 mm perforations.
- .5 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

**2.5 SUCTION DIFFUSER**

- .1 Body: cast iron with flanged connections.
- .2 Strainer: with built-in, disposable 1.19 mm mesh, low pressure drop screen and NPS 1 blowdown connection.
- .3 Permanent magnet particle trap.

- .4 Full length straightening vanes.
- .5 Pressure gauge tapings.
- .6 Adjustable support leg.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Install as indicated and to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Run drain lines and blow off connections to terminate above nearest drain.
- .3 Maintain proper clearance to permit service and maintenance.
- .4 Should deviations beyond allowable clearances arise, request and follow Consultant's directive.
- .5 Check shop drawings for conformance of all tapings for ancillaries and for equipment operating weights.

#### **3.2 STRAINERS**

- .1 Install in horizontal or down flow lines.
- .2 Ensure clearance for removal of basket.
- .3 Install ahead of each pump.
- .4 Install ahead of each automatic control valve larger than NPS 1 except at radiation and as indicated.

#### **3.3 AIR VENTS**

- .1 Install at high points of systems.
- .2 Install gate valve on automatic air vent inlet. Run discharge to nearest drain or service sink.

#### **3.4 EXPANSION TANKS**

- .1 Adjust expansion tank pressure to suit design criteria.

#### **3.5 PRESSURE SAFETY RELIEF VALVES**

- .1 Run discharge pipe to terminate above nearest drain.

#### **3.6 SUCTION DIFFUSERS**

- .1 Install on inlet to pumps having suction size greater than 75.

**3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification of Mechanical Piping Systems, supplemented as specified herein.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3        Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
- .4        Section 23 05 17 - Pipe Welding.
- .5        Section 23 05 22 - Valves-Bronze.
- .6        Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .7        Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Welding Society (AWS)
  - .1        ANSI/AWS A5.8-92, Specification Filler Metals for Brazing and Bronze Welding.
- .2        American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1        ANSI/ASME B16.4-99, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings.
  - .2        ANSI/ASME B16.15-1985(R1994), Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings.
  - .3        ANSI B16.18-1984(R1994), Cast Copper Alloy, Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4        ANSI/ASME B16.22-95(R1998), Wrought Copper and Copper-Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .3        American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - .1        ASTM B32-00, Specification for Solder Metal.
  - .2        ASTM B61-93, Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .3        ASTM B62-93, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .4        ASTM B88M-99, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube Metric.
  - .5        ASTM E202-00, Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.
- .4        Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS)
  - .1        MSS SP67-1995, Butterfly Valves.
  - .2        MSS SP70-1998, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3        MSS SP71-1997, Grey Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .4        MSS SP80-1997, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .5        MSS SP85-1994, Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.



**1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate on manufacturers catalogue literature the following: VALVES.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 TUBING**

- .1 Type A or B hard drawn copper tubing: to ASTM B88M.

**2.2 FITTINGS**

- .1 Cast bronze threaded fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.15.
- .2 Wrought copper and copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.
- .3 Cast iron threaded fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.4.
- .4 Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings: to ANSI B16.18.

**2.3 FLANGES**

- .1 Brass or bronze: threaded.
- .2 Cast iron: threaded.
- .3 Orifice flanges: slip-on, raised face, 2100 kPa.

**2.4 JOINTS**

- .1 Solder, tin-antimony, 95:5: to ASTM B32.
- .2 Silver solder BCUP: to ANSI/AWS A5.8.
- .3 Brazing: as indicated.

**2.5 VALVES**

- .1 Connections:
  - .1 NPS2 and smaller: ends for soldering.
  - .2 NPS2 1/2 and larger: Flanged grooved ends.

- .2 Gate Valves Application: isolating equipment, control valves, pipelines:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: Class 125, rising stem split wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Class 125, non- rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS21/2 and over:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: rising stem, split wedge disc, bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Non- rising stem, solid wedge disc, bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .3 Globe valves: Application: Throttling, flow control, emergency bypass:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: with PFTE disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Globe, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS21/2 and over:
    - .1 With composition bronze disc, bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .4 Balancing, for TAB:
  - .1 All sizes: calibrated balancing valves, as specified this section.
  - .2 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: Globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .5 Drain valves: Gate, Class 125, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .6 Swing check valves:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125, swing, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 NPS21/2 and over:
      - .1 Flanged Grooved ends: as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .7 Silent check valves:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 As specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.

- 
- .2 NPS2 1/2 and over:
    - .1 Flanged Grooved ends: as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
  - .8 Ball valves:
    - .1 NPS2 and under: as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .9 Flow Meters (Venturi):
    - .1 Flow measuring element: calibrated Venturi, accuracy +/- 1%, pitot tubes with quick disconnect gauge fittings and brass shut off valves.
    - .2 Connections: threaded up to NPS 2, flanged NPS 2 and over.
    - .3 Rated to 1380 kPa operating pressure at 120°C fluid temperature.
    - .4 Metal identification tag attached with chain containing the following:
      - .1 Design flow rates.
      - .2 Meter readings for design flow rates.
      - .3 Metered fluid.
      - .4 Line size.
      - .5 Tag number.
      - .6 Station or location number.
    - .5 Provide and install plug type valves for balancing purposes downstream of NPS 2 1/2 and over size venture meters.
    - .6 Install venture flow meters and balancing valves in straight lengths of pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
    - .7 Acceptable Material: Gerand.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- .1 Connect to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instruction unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Install concealed pipes close to building structure to keep furring space to minimum. Install to conserve headroom and space. Run exposed piping parallel to walls. Group piping where ever practical.
- .3 Slope piping in direction of drainage and for positive venting.
- .4 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size change installed to provide positive drainage or positive venting.
- .5 Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access for maintenance of equipment, valves and fittings.
- .6 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.

**3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.
- .2 Install gate or ball valves at branch take-offs and to isolate each piece of equipment, and as indicated.
- .3 Install globe valves for balancing and in by-pass around control valves as indicated.
- .4 Install silent check valves on discharge of pumps and in vertical pipes with downward flow and as indicated.
- .5 Install swing check valves in horizontal lines on discharge of pumps and as indicated.
- .6 Install plug cocks or ball valves for glycol service.

**3.3 FLOW METERS**

- .1 Install flow measuring stations and flow balancing valves as indicated.
- .2 Remove handwheel after installation and TAB is complete.

**3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING**

- .1 Flush and clean in presence of Consultant.
- .2 Flush after pressure test for a minimum of 4h.
- .3 Fill with solution of water and non-foaming, phosphate-free detergent 3% solution by weight. Circulate for minimum of 8h.
- .4 Refill system with clean water. Circulate for at least 4h. Clean out strainer screens/baskets regularly. Then drain.
- .5 Refill system with clean water. Circulate for at least 2h. Clean out strainer screens/baskets regularly. Then drain.
- .6 Drainage to include drain valves, dirt pockets, strainers, low points in system.
- .7 Re-install strainer screens/baskets only after obtaining Consultant's approval.

**3.5 FILLING OF SYSTEM**

- .1 Refill system with clean water adding water treatment as specified and glycol as specified.

**3.6 TESTING**

- .1 Test system in accordance with Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
- .2 For glycol systems, retest with propylene glycol to ASTM E202, inhibited, for use in building system after cleaning. Repair leaking joints, fittings or valves.

**3.7 BALANCING**

- .1 Balance water systems to within plus or minus 5% of design output.
- .2 Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for applicable procedures.

**3.8 GLYCOL CHARGING**

- .1 Provide mixing tank and positive displacement pump for glycol charging to Section 23 25 00.
- .2 Retest for concentration to ASTM E202 after cleaning.
- .3 Provide report to Consultant.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes.
  - .1        Materials and installation for steel piping, valves and fittings for hydronic systems in building services piping.
- .2    Related Sections.
  - .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .3        Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
  - .4        Section 23 05 17 - Pipe Welding.
  - .5        Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.
  - .6        Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.
  - .7        Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .8        Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron.
  - .9        Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .10      Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification of Mechanical Piping.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
  - .1        ASME B16.1-98, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - .2        ASME B16.3-98, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
  - .3        ASME B16.5-03, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - .4        ASME B16.9-01, Factory-Made Wrought Butt welding Fittings.
  - .5        ASME B18.2.1-03, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series).
  - .6        ASME B18.2.2-87(R1999), Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series).
- .2    American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1        ASTM A47/A47M-99, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2        ASTM A53/A53M-02, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
  - .3        ASTM A536-84(1999)e1, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .4        ASTM B61-02, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .5        ASTM B62-02, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .6        ASTM E202-00, Standard Test Method for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

- .3 American Water Works Association (AWWA).
  - .1 AWWA C111-00, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA B242-M1980(R1998), Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.
  - .2 CAN/CSA W48-01, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding (Developed in cooperation with the Canadian Welding Bureau).
- .5 Manufacturer's Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS).
  - .1 MSS-SP-70-98, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .2 MSS-SP-71-97, Cast Iron Swing Check Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS-SP-80-03, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .4 MSS-SP-85-02, Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Closeout Submittals.
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 PIPE**

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, as follows:
  - .1 To NPS6: Schedule 40.

### **2.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- .1 NPS2 and under: screwed fittings with PTFE tape or lead-free pipe dope.
- .2 NPS2-1/2 and over: welding fittings and flanges to CAN/CSA W48.
- .3 Flanges: plain or raised face, slip-on to AWWA C111.
- .4 Flange gaskets: to AWWA C111.
- .5 Pipe thread: taper.
- .6 Bolts and nuts: to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

### **2.3 FITTINGS**

- .1 Screwed fittings: malleable iron, to ASME B16.3, Class 150.

- .2 Pipe flanges and flanged fittings:
  - .1 Cast iron: to ASME B16.1, Class 125.
  - .2 Steel: to ASME B16.5.
- .3 Butt-welding fittings: steel, to ASME B16.9.
- .4 Unions: malleable iron, to ASTM A47/A47M and ASME B16.3.

## **2.4 VALVES**

- .1 Connections:
  - .1 NPS2 and smaller: screwed ends.
  - .2 NPS2.1/2 and larger: Flanged ends.
- .2 Gate valves: to MSS-SP-80 Application: Isolating equipment, control valves, pipelines:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: Class 125, rising stem, split wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Class 125, non- rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS2 1/2 and over:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: rising stem, split wedge disc, bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Non- rising stem, solid wedge disc, bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .3 Globe valves: to MSS-SP-80 Application: Throttling, flow control, emergency bypass:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: with PTFE disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Globe, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS2 1/2 and over:
    - .1 With composition lead free bronze disc, bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .4 Balancing, for TAB:
  - .1 Sizes: Calibrated balancing valves, as specified this section.
  - .2 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: Globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
    - .2 Elsewhere: Globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .5 Drain valves: Gate, Class 125, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.



- .6 Swing check valves: to MSS-SP-71.
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125, swing, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves – Bronze.
  - .2 NPS21/2 and over:
    - .1 Flanged ends: as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .7 Silent check valves:
  - .1 NPS2 and under:
    - .1 As specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS21/2 and over:
    - .1 Flanged ends: as specified Section 23 05 23 - Valves - Cast Iron: Gate, Globe, Check.
- .8 Ball valves:
  - .1 NPS2 and under: as specified Section 23 05 22 - Valves - Bronze.
- .9 Flow Meter (Venturi)
  - .1 To Section 23 21 15.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pipework in accordance with Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipe Work.

#### **3.2 FLOW METERS**

- .1 Install flow measuring stations and flow balancing valves as indicated.
- .2 Remove handwheel after installation and when TAB is complete.
- .3 Tape joints in prefabricated insulation on valves installed in chilled water mains.

#### **3.3 CLEANING, FLUSHING AND START-UP**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

#### **3.4 TESTING**

- .1 Test system in accordance with Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
- .2 For glycol systems, retest propylene glycol to ASTM E202, inhibited, for use in building system after cleaning. Repair leaking joints, fittings or valves.

**3.5 BALANCING**

- .1 Balance water systems to within plus or minus 5 % of design output.
- .2 Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for applicable procedures.

**3.6 GLYCOL CHARGING**

- .1 Provide mixing tank and positive displacement pump for glycol charging to Section 23 25 00.
- .2 Retest for concentration to ASTM E202 after cleaning.

**3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification of Mechanical Piping.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            Materials, equipment selection, installation and start up for hydronic system pumps.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3            Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1            American Society of Heating Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
  - .1            Standard 90.1-2001 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2            Electrical Equipment Manufacturers Advisory Council (EEMAC).
- .3            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1            CAN/CSA-B214-01, Installation Code for Hydronic Heating Systems.
- .4            National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
  - .1            NEMA MG 1-2003, Motors and Generators.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3            Submit manufacturer's detailed composite wiring diagrams for control systems showing factory installed wiring and equipment on packaged equipment or required for controlling devices or ancillaries, accessories and controllers.
- .4            Submit product data of pump curves for review showing point of operation.
- .5            Indicate piping, valves and fittings shipped loose by packaged equipment supplier, showing their final location in field assembly.
- .6            Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- .1      Volute: cast iron radially split, with screwed or flanged design suction and discharge connections.
- .2      Impeller: cast bronze.
- .3      Shaft: stainless steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4      Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.
- .5      Coupling: rigid self-aligning.
- .6      Motor: to NEMA MG 1, TEFC, sleeve bearing.
- .7      Capacity: as indicated.
- .8      Design pressure: 860 kPa.

**2.2                VERTICAL IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- .1      Volute: cast iron radially split, (volute common with two pumps) with tapped openings for venting, draining and gauge connections, with flanged suction and discharge connections.
- .2      Impeller: brass or bronze.
- .3      Shaft: stainless steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4      Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.
- .5      Coupling: rigid self-aligning.
- .6      Motor: Inverter duty, TEFC, high efficiency.
- .7      Capacity: as indicated.
- .8      Design pressure: 1200 kPa.
- .9      Each pump shall be complete with factory install variable frequency drive (Armstrong IVS sensorless technology or equal) with Lonworks or BACnet BMS protocol

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1      Do Work in accordance with CAN/CSA-B214.
- .2      In line circulators: install as indicated by flow arrows. Support at inlet and outlet flanges or unions. Install with bearing lubrication points accessible.

- .3 Base mounted type: supply templates for anchor bolt placement. Furnish anchor bolts with sleeves. Place level, shim unit and grout. Align coupling in accordance with manufacturer's recommended tolerance.
- .4 Ensure that pump body does not support piping or equipment. Provide stanchions or hangers for this purpose. Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions for details.
- .5 Pipe drain tapping to floor drain.
- .6 Install volute venting pet cock in accessible location.
- .7 Check rotation prior to start-up.
- .8 Install pressure gauge test cocks.
- .9 Pump manufacturer to set up VFD sensorless pumps control.

### **3.2 START-UP**

- .1 General
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning : General Requirements; supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Procedures:
  - .1 Before starting pump, check that cooling water system over-temperature and other protective devices are installed and operative.
  - .2 After starting pump, check for proper, safe operation.
  - .3 Check installation, operation of mechanical seals, packing gland type seals. Adjust as necessary.
  - .4 Check base for free-floating, no obstructions under base.
  - .5 Run-in pumps for 12 continuous hours.
  - .6 Verify operation of over-temperature and other protective devices under low- and no-flow condition.
  - .7 Eliminate air from scroll casing.
  - .8 Adjust water flow rate through water-cooled bearings.
  - .9 Adjust flow rate from pump shaft stuffing boxes to manufacturer's recommendation.
  - .10 Adjust alignment of piping and conduit to ensure true flexibility at all times.
  - .11 Eliminate cavitation, flashing and air entrainment.
  - .12 Adjust pump shaft seals, stuffing boxes, glands.
  - .13 Measure pressure drop across strainer when clean and with flow rates as finally set.
  - .14 Replace seals if pump used to degrease system or if pump used for temporary heat.
  - .15 Verify lubricating oil levels.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1 General

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning : General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Exclusions:
  - .1 This paragraph does not apply to small in-line circulators.
- .3 Assumptions: these PV procedures assume that:
  - .1 Manufacturer's performance curves are accurate.
  - .2 Valves on pump suction and discharge provide tight shut-off.
- .4 Multiple Pump Installations - Series and Parallel:
  - .1 Repeat PV procedures specified above for pump performance and pump BHP for combinations of pump operations.
- .5 Mark points of design and actual performance at design conditions as finally set upon completion of TAB.
- .6 Commissioning Reports: In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning reports supplemented as specified herein. Reports to include:
  - .1 Record of point(s) of actual performance at maximum and minimum conditions and for single and parallel operation as finally set at completion of commissioning on pump curves.
  - .2 Report forms as specified Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning : Report Forms and Schematics.
  - .3 Pump performance curves (family of curves).

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1            ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VII-2001.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1            Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2            Include following:
  - .1            Log sheets as recommended by manufacturer Consultant.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MANUFACTURER**

- .1            Equipment, chemicals, service by one supplier.

**2.2                POT FEEDER**

- .1            Welded steel, pressure rating 1033 kPa. Temperature rating: 90°C.

**2.3                CHEMICAL FEED PIPING**

- .1            Resistant to chemicals employed. Pressure rating: 1033 kPa.

**2.4                SHIPPING/ FEEDING CHEMICAL CONTAINERS**

- .1            High density moulded polyethylene, with liquid level graduations, cover.

**2.5                WATER SOFTENER (WS\_1)**

- .1            General: 2 sodium zeolite exchangers with common brine tank with eductor and manifold.
- .2            Performance: to reduce effluent hardness to less than 1 ppm based on Town of Lake Louise water at 0.75 l/s peak flow.

- .3 Control:
  - .1 Automatic feature to prevent regeneration of both exchangers at same time.
- .4 Acceptable Product: Siemens Canada Model SFTNR PTC Twin Economy 16 x 65, Item #PTCTE 16 X 65 with SXT programmable controller and 600 diameter by 1000 mm brine tank.

## **2.6 WATER TREATMENT FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- .1 Hot water heating system: Pot feeder, 19 L, operating pressure 861 kPa.
- .2 Glycol system: Pot feeder, 19 L, operating pressure 861 kPa.
- .3 Micron filter for each pot feeder:
  - .1 Capacity 2% of pump recirculating rate at operating pressure.
  - .2 Six (6) sets of filter cartridges for each type, size of micron filter.

## **2.7 GLYCOL FILL SYSTEM (TK-4)**

- .1 Provide packaged glycol fill system for automatic fill of system upon sensing a low pressure condition.
- .2 Tank: 160 litre polyethylene tank on stand of suitable height to accommodate pump and control underneath, complete with tappings and lid.
- .3 Pump: Gear pump, Stirling Model BNJ, 0.52 L/S @ 525 kPa; 0.5 HP 575 V, 3 PH, 1725 RPM motor (or approved equal).
- .4 Controls: Sentinal level monitor, pump control, starter, expansion tank, HOA and, low level alarm and pressure switch.
- .5 Acceptable material: Specified Technical Sales Model STS-P45-50-75-AS 3PH.

## **2.8 CHEMICALS**

- .1 Provide 1 years supply.
- .2 Obtain chemicals from manufacturer with existing valid contract with DND.

## **2.9 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Provide one set of test equipment for each system to verify performance.
- .2 Complete with carrying case, reagents for chemicals, all specialized or supplementary equipment.



**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install HVAC water treatment systems in accordance with ASME Boiler Code Section VII, and requirements and standards of authorities having jurisdiction, except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Ensure adequate clearances to permit performance of servicing and maintenance of equipment.

**3.2 CHEMICAL FEED PIPING**

- .1 Install crosses at all changes in direction. Install plugs in unused connections.

**3.3 CLEANING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEM**

- .1 Provide copy of recommended cleaning procedures and chemicals for approval by Consultant.
- .2 Thoroughly flush mechanical systems and equipment with approved cleaning chemicals designed to remove deposition from construction such as pipe dope, oils, loose mill scale and other extraneous materials. Chemicals to inhibit corrosion of various system materials and be safe to handle and use.
- .3 During circulation of cleaning solution, periodically examine and clean filters and screens and monitor changes in pressure drop across equipment.
- .4 Drain and flush systems until alkalinity of rinse water is equal to make-up water. Refill with clean water treated to prevent scale and corrosion during system operation.
- .5 Disposal of cleaning solutions to be approved by authority having jurisdiction.

**3.4 WATER TREATMENT SERVICES**

- .1 Provide water treatment monitoring and consulting services for period of one year after system start-up. Service to include:
  - .1 Initial water analysis and treatment recommendations.
  - .2 System start-up assistance.
  - .3 Operating staff training.
  - .4 Visit plant every 30 days during period of operation and as required until system stabilizes, and advise on treatment system performance.
  - .5 Provide necessary recording charts and log sheets for one year operation.
  - .6 Provide necessary laboratory and technical assistance.
  - .7 Instructions and advice to operating staff to be clear, concise and in writing.

**3.5 WATER SOFTENER**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- .2 Install water metre in water softener inlet piping.

### **3.6 GLYCOL FILL SYSTEM**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer instruction.

### **3.7 START-UP**

- .1 Start up water treatment systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.8 COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Timing:
  - .1 After start-up deficiencies rectified.
  - .2 After start-up and before TAB of connected systems.
- .2 Pre-commissioning Inspections:
  - .1 Verify:
    - .1 Presence of test equipment, reagents, chemicals, details of specific tests to be performed, operating instructions.
    - .2 Suitability of log book.
    - .3 Currency and accuracy of initial water analysis.
    - .4 Required quality of treated water.
- .3 Commissioning procedures - applicable to Water Treatment Systems:
  - .1 Establish, adjust as necessary and record all automatic controls and chemical feed rates.
  - .2 Monitor performance continuously during commissioning of connected systems and until acceptance of project.
  - .3 Establish test intervals, regeneration intervals.
  - .4 Record on approved report forms commissioning procedures, test procedures, dates, times, quantities of chemicals added, raw water analysis, treated water analysis, test results, instrument readings, adjustments made, results obtained.
  - .5 Establish, monitor and adjust automatic controls and chemical feed rates as necessary.
  - .6 Visit project at specified intervals after commissioning is satisfactorily completed to verify that performance remains as set during commissioning (more often as required until system stabilizes at required level of performance).
  - .7 Advise Engineer in writing on matters regarding installed water treatment systems.
- .4 Commissioning procedures - Water Softeners:
  - .1 Demonstrate compliance with specifications by chemical analyses of raw water and treated water.
  - .2 Determine, demonstrate actual softening capacity between regenerations.
  - .3 Establish regeneration intervals and procedures.
  - .4 Train O&M personnel in all regeneration procedures.

- .5 Commissioning procedures - Closed Circuit Hydronic Systems:
  - .1 Analyse water in system.
  - .2 Based upon an assumed rate of loss approved by Engineer, establish rate of chemical feed.
  - .3 Record types, quantities of chemicals applied.
- .6 Training:
  - .1 Commission systems, perform tests in presence of, and using assistance of, assigned O&M personnel.
  - .2 Train O&M personnel in softener regeneration procedures.
- .7 Certificates:
  - .1 Upon completion, furnish certificates confirming satisfactory installation and performance.
- .8 Commissioning Reports:
  - .1 To include system schematics, test results, test certificates, raw and treated water analyses, design criteria, other data required by Consultant.
- .9 Commissioning activities during Warranty Period:
  - .1 Check out water treatment systems on regular basis and submit written report to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1        Materials and installation of low-pressure metallic ductwork, joints and accessories.
- .2    Related Sections:
  - .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2        Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
- .2    American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1        ASTM A480/A480M-03c, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - .2        ASTM A635/A635M-02, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Carbon, Hot Rolled.
  - .3        ASTM A653/A653M-03, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .3    Department of Justice Canada (Jus).
  - .1        Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33 .
- .4    Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
  - .1        Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5    National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
  - .1        NFPA 90A-02, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - .2        NFPA 90B-02, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
  - .3        NFPA 96-01, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .6    Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).
  - .1        SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition 1995 and Addendum No. 1, 1997.
  - .2        SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1985, 1st Edition.
  - .3        IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction 1995, 1st Edition.
- .7    Transport Canada (TC).

- .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Certification of Ratings:
  - .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEAL CLASSIFICATION**

- .1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure Pa	SMACNA Seal Class
500	C
250	C
- .2 Seal classification:
  - .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.
  - .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with sealant, tape or combination thereof.
  - .3 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with sealant, tape or combination thereof. Longitudinal seams unsealed.

### **2.2 SEALANT**

- .1 Sealant: oil resistant, water borne, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of minus 30 degrees C to plus 93 degrees C.

### **2.3 TAPE**

- .1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fiberglass tape, 50 mm wide.

### **2.4 DUCT LEAKAGE**

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

### **2.5 FITTINGS**

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.

- .2 Radiused elbows.
  - .1 Rectangular: standard radius short radius with single thickness turning vanes  
Centreline radius: 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round: smooth radius five piece. Centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
  - .1 To 400 mm: with single double thickness turning vanes.
  - .2 Over 400 mm: with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
  - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with radius on branch 1.5 times width of duct 45  
degrees entry on branch.
  - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees with conical connection.
  - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
  - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Transitions:
  - .1 Diverging: 20 degrees maximum included angle.
  - .2 Converging: 30 degrees maximum included angle.
- .6 Offsets:
  - .1 Full radiused elbows.

## **2.6 FIRE STOPPING**

- .1 Retaining angles around duct, on both sides of fire separation in accordance with Section  
07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- .2 Fire stopping material and installation must not distort duct.

## **2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL**

- .1 Lock forming quality: to ASTM A653/A653M, Z90 zinc coating.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to ASHRAE SMACNA.
- .3 Joints: to ASHRAE and SMACNA.

## **2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- .1 Hangers and Supports: in accordance with Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for  
HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Strap hangers: of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than  
duct.
    - .1 Maximum size duct supported by strap hanger: 500.
  - .2 Hanger configuration: to ASHRAE and SMACNA.

- .3 Hangers: galvanized steel angle with galvanized steel rods to ASHRAE and SMACNA following table:

Duct Size (mm)	Angle Size (mm)	Rod Size (mm)
up to 750	25 x 25 x 3	6
751 to 1050	40 x 40 x 3	6
1051 to 1500	40 x 40 x 3	10
1501 to 2100	50 x 50 x 3	10
2101 to 2400	50 x 50 x 5	10
2401 and over	50 x 50 x 6	10

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
- .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
  - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp.
  - .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps:

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Do work in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA.
- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
  - .1 Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct.
- .3 Support risers in accordance with ASHRAE SMACNA as indicated.
- .4 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on sides of fire separation.

#### **3.2 HANGERS**

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
- .3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with ASHRAE SMACNA.

#### **3.3 SEALING AND TAPING**

- .1 Apply sealant to outside of joint to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of one coat of sealant to manufacturers recommendations.

#### **3.4 LEAKAGE TESTS**

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .2 Do leakage tests in sections.

- .3 Make trial leakage tests as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .4 Do not install additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.
- .5 Complete test before performance insulation or concealment Work.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1        Materials and installation for duct accessories including flexible connections, access doors, vanes and collars.
- .2    Related Sections:
  - .1        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).
  - .1        SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 95.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet. Indicate the following:
    - .1           Flexible connections.
    - .2           Duct access doors.
    - .3           Turning vanes.
    - .4           Instrument test ports.
- .3    Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .1        Certification of ratings: catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.
- .4    Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5    Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6    Manufacturer's Field Reports: manufacturer's field reports specified.
- .7    Closeout submittals: submit maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2**

**Products**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

**2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

- .1 Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame 3 mm thick with fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.
- .2 Material:
  - .1 Fire resistant, self extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at minus 40 degrees C to plus 90 degrees C, density of 1.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

**2.3 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS**

- .1 Non-Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame.
- .2 Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame and 25 mm thick rigid glass fibre insulation.
- .3 Gaskets: neoprene.
- .4 Hardware:
  - .1 Up to 300 x 300 mm: two sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .2 301 to 450 mm: four sash locks complete with safety chain.

**2.4 TURNING VANES**

- .1 Factory or shop fabricated single thickness to recommendations of SMACNA.

**2.5 INSTRUMENT TEST**

- .1 1.6 mm thick steel zinc plated after manufacture.
- .2 Cam lock handles with neoprene expansion plug and handle chain.
- .3 28 mm minimum inside diameter. Length to suit insulation thickness.
- .4 Neoprene mounting gasket.

**2.6 SPIN-IN COLLARS**

- .1 Conical galvanized sheet metal spin-in collars with lockable butterfly damper.
- .2 Sheet metal thickness to co-responding round duct standards.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Flexible Connections:
  - .1 Install in following locations:
    - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
    - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
    - .3 As indicated.
  - .2 Length of connection: 100 mm.
  - .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
  - .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
  - .5 When fan is running:
    - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
    - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .2 Access Doors and Viewing Panels:
  - .1 Locations:
    - .1 Fire dampers.
    - .2 Control dampers.
    - .3 Devices requiring maintenance.
    - .4 Required by code.
    - .5 Reheat coils.
    - .6 Elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Instrument Test Ports:
  - .1 General:
    - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    - .2 Locate to permit easy manipulation of instruments.
    - .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
  - .4 Locations:
    - .1 For traverse readings:
      - .1 Ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
      - .2 Inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
      - .3 Main and sub-main ducts.
      - .4 And as indicated.
    - .2 For temperature readings:

- .1 At outside air intakes.
  - .2 In mixed air applications in locations as approved by Consultant.
  - .3 At inlet and outlet of coils.
  - .4 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
  - .5 And as indicated.
- .4 Turning vanes:
- .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1        SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible- 1985 .

**1.2                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                GENERAL**

- .1        Manufacture to SMACNA standards.

**2.2                SINGLE BLADE DAMPERS**

- .1        Of same material as duct, but one sheet metal thickness heavier. V-groove stiffened.
- .2        Size and configuration to recommendations of SMACNA, except maximum height 100mm.
- .3        Locking quadrant with shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness .
- .4        Inside and outside nylon end bearings.
- .5        Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

**2.3                MULTI-BLADED DAMPERS**

- .1        Factory manufactured of material compatible with duct.
- .2        Opposed blade: configuration, metal thickness and construction to recommendations of SMACNA.
- .3        Maximum blade height: 100 mm.
- .4        Bearings: pin in bronze bushings .
- .5        Linkage: shaft extension with locking quadrant.
- .6        Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1            Install where indicated.
- .2            Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3            For supply, return and exhaust systems, locate balancing dampers in each branch duct.
- .4            Runouts to registers and diffusers: install single blade damper located as close as possible to main ducts.
- .5            All dampers to be vibration free.
- .6            Ensure damper operators are observable and accessible.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - .1            ASTM A 653M- 95 , Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1            Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.5                CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS**

- .1            Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MULTI-LEAF DAMPERS**

- .1            Opposed and or Parallel blade type as indicated.
- .2            Structurally formed steel or Extruded aluminum , interlocking blades, complete with extruded vinyl seals, spring stainless steel side seals, structurally formed and welded galvanized steel, extruded aluminum frame.
- .3            Pressure fit self-lubricated bronze bearings.
- .4            Linkage: plated steel tie rods, brass pivots and plated steel brackets, complete with plated steel control rod.
- .5            Operator: Refer to Control Section.
- .6            Performance:
  - .1            Leakage: in closed position to be less than 2% of rated air flow at 1000 Pa differential across damper.

**2.2 BACK DRAFT DAMPERS**

- .1 Automatic gravity operated , multi leaf, aluminum construction with nylon bearings, centre pivoted or counterweighted.

**2.3 RELIEF DAMPERS**

- .1 Automatic multi-leaf aluminum dampers with ball bearing centre pivoted and counter-weights set to open.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Seal multiple damper modules with silicon sealant.
- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories .
- .5 Ensure dampers are observable and accessible.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1    American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)
  - .1        ANSI/NFPA 90A- 1989 , Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .2    Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1        CAN4-S112- M82(R1987) , Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies.
  - .2        CAN4-S112.2- M84 , Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies.
  - .3        ULC-S505- 1974 , Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service.

**1.2                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1    Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Indicate the following:
  - .1        Fire dampers.
  - .2        Fire stop flaps.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.4                EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1    Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2    Provide following:
  - .1        6 fusible links of each type.

**1.5                CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS**

- .1    Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                FIRE DAMPERS**

- .1      Fire dampers: arrangement Type B or C , listed and bear label of ULC, meet requirements of provincial fire authority and authorities having jurisdiction . Fire damper assemblies to be fire tested in accordance with CAN4-S112.
- .2      Mild steel, factory fabricated for fire rating requirement to maintain integrity of fire wall and/or fire separation.
- .3      Top hinged: round or square; multi-blade hinged or interlocking type; sized to maintain full duct cross section.
- .4      Fusible link actuated, weighted to close and lock in closed position when released or having negator-spring-closing operator for multi-leaf type or roll door type in horizontal position with vertical air flow.
- .5      40 x 40 x 3 mm retaining angle iron frame, on full perimeter of fire damper, on both sides of fire separation being pierced.

**2.2                FIRE STOP FLAPS**

- .1      To be ULC listed and labelled and fire tested in accordance with CAN4-S112.2.
- .2      Construct of minimum 1.5 mm thick sheet steel with 1.6 mm thick non-asbestos ULC listed insulation and corrosion-resistant pins and hinges.
- .3      Flaps to be held open with fusible link conforming to ULC-S505 and close at 74 °C.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1      Install in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 90A and in accordance with conditions of ULC listing.
- .2      Maintain integrity of fire separation.
- .3      After completion and prior to concealment obtain approvals of complete installation from authority having jurisdiction.
- .4      Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories .
- .5      Coordinate with installer of firestopping.
- .6      Ensure access doors/panels, fusible links, damper operators are easily observed and accessible.

- .7 Install break-away joints of approved design on each side of fire separation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- .2        Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- .3        Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        AMCA 99-1986, Standards Handbook.
- .2        ANSI/AMCA 210-1985, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.
- .3        AMCA 300-1985 Revised 1987, Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
- .4        AMCA 301-1990, Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- .5        ANSI/ASHRAE 51- 1985, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.
- .6        CGSB 1-GP-181M-77, Coating, Zinc Rich, Organic, Ready Mixed.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Provide :
  - .1        Fan performance curves showing point of operation, BHP kW and efficiency.
  - .2        Sound rating data at point of operation.
- .3        Indicate:
  - .1        Motors, sheaves, bearings, shaft details.
  - .2        Minimum performance achievable with variable speed controllers and variable inlet vanes as appropriate.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.5                EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1        Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .1        Spare parts to include:
    - .1        Matched sets of belts.

**1.6 MANUFACTURED ITEMS**

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 FANS GENERAL**

- .1 Capacity: flow rate, total static pressure, bhp, efficiency, revolutions per minute, power, model, size, sound power data and as indicated on schedule.
- .2 Fans: statically and dynamically balanced, constructed in conformity with AMCA 99.
- .3 Sound ratings: comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
- .4 Performance ratings: based on tests performed in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 210, and ANSI/ASHRAE 51.
- .5 Motors:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 13 - Common Motors Requirements for HVAC Equipment supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 Sizes as indicated.
- .6 Accessories and hardware: matched sets of V-belt drives, adjustable slide rail motor bases, belt guards, coupling guards fan inlet and or outlet safety screens as indicated and as specified in Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- .7 Factory primed before assembly in colour standard to manufacturer.
- .8 Scroll casing drains: as indicated.
- .9 Bearing lubrication systems plus extension lubrication tubes where bearings are not easily accessible.
- .10 Vibration isolation: to Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- .11 Flexible connections: to Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

**2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- .1 Fan wheels:
  - .1 Welded steel or aluminum construction.
  - .2 Maximum operating speed of centrifugal fans not more than 50 % of first critical speed.
  - .3 Air foil, forward curved or backward inclined blades, as indicated.

- 
- .2 Bearings: heavy duty grease lubricated ball or roller self aligning type with oil retaining, dust excluding seals and a certified minimum rated life of 200,000 h.
  - .3 Housings:
    - .1 Volute with inlet cones: fabricated steel for wheels 300 mm or greater, steel, for smaller wheels, braced, and with welded supports.
    - .2 For horizontally and vertically split housings provide flanges on each section for bolting together, with gaskets of non-oxidizing non-flammable material.

### **2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- .1 Characteristics and construction: as for centrifugal fan wheels, with axial flow construction and belt drive.
- .2 Provide AMCA arrangements 1 or 9 as indicated with stiffened flanges, smooth rounded inlets, and stationary guide vanes.
- .3 Acceptable material: as indicated.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FAN INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install fans as indicated, complete with resilient mountings specified in Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment, flexible electrical leads and flexible connections in accordance with Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .2 Provide sheaves and belts required for final air balance.
- .3 Bearings and extension tubes to be easily accessible.
- .4 Access doors and access panels to be easily accessible.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Indicate the following:
  - .1        Capacity.
  - .2        Throw and terminal velocity.
  - .3        Noise criteria.
  - .4        Pressure drop.
  - .5        Neck velocity.

**1.3                CERTIFICATIONS**

- .1        Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                GENERAL**

- .1        To meet capacity, pressure drop, terminal velocity, throw, noise level, neck velocity as indicated.
- .2        Frames:
  - .1        Full perimeter gaskets.
  - .2        Plaster frames where set into plaster or gypsum board at all locations and as specified.
  - .3        Concealed fasteners.
- .3        Colour: standard.

**2.2                MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- .1        Grilles, registers and diffusers of same generic type to be product of one manufacturer.

**2.3                RETURN AND EXHAUST GRILLES AND REGISTERS**

- .1        Type RC: aluminum, 19 mm border, 25 x 25 mm egg crate type face bars as indicated.

**2.4            DIFFUSERS**

- .1            Type DD: steel, square lay-in and or surface mounted as indicated.

**Part 3           Execution**

**3.1            INSTALLATION**

- .1            Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
- .2        Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Clearly indicate following:
  - .1        Methods of sealing sections.
  - .2        Methods of expansion.
  - .3        Details of thimbles.
  - .4        Supports.
  - .5        Guy details.
  - .6        Rain caps.

**1.5                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.6                CERTIFICATIONS**

- .1        Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by independent testing agency or manufacturer signifying adherence to codes and standards.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                ALL FUELS PRESSURE CHIMNEY AND BREECHING**

- .1        ULC labelled, 760°C rated, all fuels.
- .2        Sectional, prefabricated, double wall with air space with mated fittings and couplings.

- .1 Liner: type 316 stainless steel.
  - .2 Shell: type 316 stainless steel.
  - .3 Outer seals between sections: to suit application.
  - .4 Inner seals between sections: to suit application.
- .3 Acceptable Material: Selkirk Model PS.

## **2.2 TYPE B GAS VENT**

- .1 ULC labelled, 288°C rating maximum, atmospheric gas vent only.
- .2 Sectional, prefabricated, double wall with 13 mm air space. Aluminum inner wall. Galvanized steel outer wall. Mated fittings and couplings.

## **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Hangers and supports: in accordance with recommendations of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Inc. (SMACNA).
- .2 Rain cap.
- .3 Roof thimbles.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- .1 Follow manufacturer's and SMACNA installation recommendations for shop fabricated components.
- .2 Support chimneys to manufacturer recommendations.
- .3 Install thimbles where penetrating roof, floor, ceiling and where breeching enters masonry chimney. Pack annular space with heat resistant caulking.
- .4 Install flashings on chimneys penetrating roofs, as indicated.
- .5 Install rain caps.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3      Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1      American Boiler Manufacturer's Association (ABMA)
- .2      American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1      ANSI Z21.13-2000/CSA 4.9-2000, Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers.
- .3      American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1      ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV, 2001.
- .4      Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1      CAN1-3.1-77(R2001), Industrial and Commercial Gas-Fired Package Boilers.
  - .2      CSA-B149.1-00, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .5      Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1      CSA B51-97, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .2      CSA B139-00, Installation Code for Oil Burning Equipment.
  - .3      CSA B140.7.2-1967(R2001), Oil-Fired Steam and Hot Water Boilers for Commercial and Industrial Use.
- .6      Electrical and Electronic Manufacturer's Association of Canada (EEMAC)

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1      Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Indicate the following:
  - .1      General arrangement showing terminal points, instrumentation test connections.
  - .2      Clearances for operation, maintenance, servicing, tube cleaning, tube replacement.
  - .3      Foundations with loadings, anchor bolt arrangements.
  - .4      Piping hook-ups.
  - .5      Equipment electrical drawings.
  - .6      Burners and controls.

- .7 All miscellaneous equipment.
- .8 Flame safety control system.
- .9 Breeching and stack configuration.
- .3 Engineering data to include:
  - .1 Boiler efficiency at 25%, 50%, 75%, 100%, and 110% of design capacity.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

#### **1.5 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Maintenance materials to include:
  - .1 Special tools for burners, manholes, handholes and Operation and Maintenance.
  - .2 Spare parts for 1 year of operation.
  - .3 Spare gaskets.
  - .4 Probes and sealants for electronic indication.
  - .5 Safety valve test gauge.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Packaged boiler (B-1/B-2):
  - .1 Complete with burner and necessary accessories and controls.
  - .2 Ready for attachment to piping, electrical power, controls, flue gases exhaust.
  - .3 Designed and constructed to ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure vessel Code.
  - .4 CRN (Canadian Registration Number), to CSA B51.
  - .5 Boiler/burner package to bear ULC.
- .2 Performance (B-1/B-2):
  - .1 In accordance with American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA), or ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 (gas burning) testing procedures.
  - .2 Hot water: 234 kW gross output. 70 °C leaving water temperature. 689 kPa maximum operating pressure.
  - .3 Propane, 240 kW.
  - .4 Boiler efficiency: 97.6 % minimum at 30% to 100% firing rates.
  - .5 Altitude rate 0-3050 meters.
- .3 Electrical:
  - .1 Power: 120 V, 1 phase, 60Hz.
  - .2 Controls: 120 V, 1 phase, 60Hz.
  - .3 Electrical components: CSA approved.

- 
- .4 Controls: factory wired. Enclosed in Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers' Association of Canada (EEMAC) 1 steel cabinet.
  - .5 Jackets: heavy gauge metal, finished with heat resisting paint.
  - .6 Mounting:
    - .1 Structural steel base, lifting lugs.
  - .7 Start-up, instruction, on-site performance tests: 2 days.
  - .8 Trial usage:
    - .1 Owner may use boilers for test purposes prior to acceptance and commencement of warranty period.
    - .2 Supply labour, materials and instruments required for tests.
  - .9 Temporary use by contractor:
    - .1 Contractor may use boilers only after written approval from Owner.
    - .2 Monitor and record performance continuously. Keep log of maintenance activities carried out.
    - .3 Refurbish to as-new condition before final inspection and acceptance.

**2.2 MODULAR HOT WATER BOILER, PROPANE, FULL MODULATING, CONDENSING TYPE (B-1 and B-2)**

- .1 Heating boiler seasonal efficiency rating: 97.6 %. Flue gas exhaust temperature: 45 to 55 °C, when operating in condensing mode. Fully modulating from 20% to 100%.
- .2 Flue gas: individually direct vented. Combustion air: individually drawn from outdoors or room. Provide filtered intake as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer.
- .3 Factory-assemble each module to include combustion air inlet chamber, pre-purge blower assembly, air-gas fuel control valve, cast pulse combustion chamber, welded absorption chamber with spiralled fire tubes and exhaust chamber. Assembly to be housed in insulated jacket which includes boiler mounted electrical control panel enclosure with operation sequence indicator lights. Provide coupling on combustion air inlet and exhaust chambers for connections of air intake and for outside exhaust. Provide condensate drain fitting on exhaust chamber. Boiler materials will enable operation with flue gas temperature below dewpoint without corrosion.
- .4 Absorption unit: constructed in accordance with Section IV of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for Low Pressure Heating Boilers.
- .5 Controls for each module to include solid state controller with auxiliary relay, fan prove pressure switch and pressure sensing flame safeguard system. Provide combination gas control with manual shut off valve, system pressure controlled regulator, automatic redundant shut off valves, high limit water temperature control with adjustable differential, ASME approved pressure relief valve and temperature/pressure indicator.

- .6 Factory wire each module and operationally test. Each module to be suitable for individual firing. Step firing to be accomplished by firing individual modules without reducing their thermal efficiency. Control system: designed and provided for heating plant by manufacturer.
- .7 Acceptable material: DeDietrich C230 ECO-A Series Model C230-200 (S101170 for LPG), and LL8 Sequencer for multiple boiler control w/ BMS interface capabilities.

## **2.3 AUXILIARIES**

- .1 Provide for each boiler and to meet ANSI/ASME requirements.
- .2 Hot water boilers:
  - .1 Relief valves: ANSI/ASME rated, set at 600 kPa, to release entire boiler capacity.
  - .2 Pressure gauge: 90 mm diameter complete with shut-off cock.
  - .3 Thermometer: 115 mm diameter range 10 to 150 °C.
  - .4 Low water cut-off: with visual and audible alarms.
  - .5 Auxiliary low water cut-off: with separate cold water connection to boiler.
  - .6 Isolating gate valves: on supply and return connections.
  - .7 Drain valve: NPS 2.
  - .8 Stack thermometer: Range 65 to 400 °C.
  - .9 One 1 set of cleaning tools.
  - .10 DeDietrich IF-01 card for remote BMS control (0-10 VDC or 4-20mA to suit BMS).
  - .11 Year 10 warranty on heat exchanger.
  - .12 Condensate neutralization tank: DeDietrich Model JM6.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code Section IV, regulations of Province having jurisdiction, except where specified otherwise, and manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Make required piping connections to inlets and outlets recommended by boiler manufacturer.
- .3 Maintain clearances as indicated or if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer for operation, servicing and maintenance without disruption of operation of any other equipment/system.
- .4 Mount unit level using specified vibration isolation in Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- .5 Pipe hot water relief valves full size to nearest drain.

- .6 LP gas installations - in accordance with CSA-B149.1.

### **3.2 MOUNTINGS AND ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Safety valves and relief valves:
  - .1 Run separate discharge from each valve.
  - .2 Terminate discharge pipe as indicated.
  - .3 Run drain pipe from each valve outlet and drip pan elbow to above nearest drain.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Manufacturer to:
  - .1 Certify installation.
  - .2 Start up and commission installation.
  - .3 Carry out on-site performance verification tests.
  - .4 Demonstrate operation and maintenance.
- .2 Provide Consultant at least 24 h notice prior to inspections, tests, and demonstrations.  
Submit written report of inspections and test results.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1        ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 98, Section VIII for Unfired Pressure Vessels.
- .2        Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1        CSA B51-97, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Indicate: manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube withdrawal and manipulation of tube cleaning tools.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                BRAZED PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER**

- .1        General:
  - .1        Water to water.
  - .2        Designed, constructed and tested in with accordance ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, CSA B51 and provincial pressure vessel regulations.
- .2        Plates: type 316 stainless steel, with copper brazing.
- .3        Nozzles: 316 stainless steel.
- .4        Supports: as indicated.
- .5        Piping connections: as indicated.
- .6        Capacity: as indicated.



- .1 Working pressure: primary 3100 kPa at 196°C.
- .7 Acceptable material: as indicated.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 General: install level in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Plate exchangers: install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **3.2 APPURTENANCES**

- .1 Install with safety relief valve piped to drain hose bib drain valve.
- .2 Install thermometer wells with thermometers on inlet and outlet of primary and secondary side.
- .3 Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet of primary and secondary side.

#### **3.3 START-UP**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Check heater for cleanliness on primary and secondary sides.
- .3 Check water treatment system is complete, operational and correct treatment is being applied.
- .4 Check installation, settings, operation of relief valves and safety valves.
- .5 Check installation, location, settings and operation of operating, limit and safety controls.

#### **3.4 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Timing:
  - .1 Only after TAB of hydronic systems have been successfully completed.
- .3 Primary side:
  - .1 Measure flow rate, pressure drop, and two water temperature at heater inlet and outlet.
- .4 Control valve:

- .1 Verify proper operation without binding, slack in components.
- .5 Secondary side:
  - .1 Measure flow rate, pressure drop and water temperature at heater inlet and outlet.
  - .2 Verify installation and operation of air elimination devices.
- .6 Calculate heat transfer from primary and secondary sides.
- .7 Simulate heating water temperature schedule and repeat above procedures.
- .8 Verify settings, operation, safe discharge from safety valves and relief valves.
- .9 Verify settings, operation of operating, limit and safety controls and alarms.
- .10 Reports:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Reports, supplemented as specified herein.
- .11 Training:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Training of O&M Personnel, supplemented as specified herein.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3        Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- .4        Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .5        Section 23 33 15 - Dampers - Operating.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American National Standards Institute/Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/ARI)
  - .1        ANSI/ARI 430-99, Central Station Air Handling Units.
- .2        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1        CAN/CGSB 1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Indicate following: fan, fan curves showing point of operation, motor drive, bearings filters, mixing box, dampers, and coil; include performance data.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.5                EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1        Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2        Provide one spare set of filters.
- .3        Provide list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment such as bearings and seals, and addresses of suppliers, together with list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing, for placement into operating manual.

**Part 2**

**Products**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Factory assembled components to form units supplying air at designed conditions, as indicated.
- .2 Certify ratings: to ARI 430 with ARI seal and high altitude (1585 meter elevation).
- .3 Horizontal type, as indicated, having air tight modular components, consisting of casing, fan section with motor and drive, dampers, heating coil, mixing box, filter mixing box.
- .4 Acceptable material: as indicated.

**2.2 CASINGS**

- .1 Galvanized or Phosphate treated steel 1.6 mm thickness reinforced and braced for rigidity.
  - .1 Hinged access doors: provide access for maintenance of internal parts.
  - .2 Paint steel parts, where not galvanized, with corrosion resistant paint to CGSB 1-GP-181M.
  - .3 Finish entire unit, inside and out, with rust resistant enamel.

**2.3 ACOUSTIC LINER**

- .1 Insulate internal surface of panels with 25 mm neoprene coated rigid duct liner of 24 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density.
  - .1 Apply with 100% coverage of adhesive with clip pins.
  - .2 Cover leading and trailing edges with sheet metal nosing and at edges around access doors and panels complete with 15 mm overlap.

**2.4 FANS**

- .1 Free standing AMCA-rated for sound and performance centrifugal fans with backward inclined, forward curved or airfoil wheels, selected to operate in stable part of performance curve at times and heavy duty 200,000 hours service self aligning bearings.
  - .1 Provide internally mounted motor as indicated complete with adjustable V-belt drive and guard.
  - .2 Motor: as indicated (TEFC, high efficiency).
- .2 Maximum sound power levels, as indicated.

**2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION**

- .1 Flexible connections at inlet and outlet of fan section: to Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .2 Vibration isolators on fan section and motor section: to Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment and Seismic Control.

## **2.6 FILTER BOX**

- .1 Material to match casing. For flat type filter arrangement: as indicated.
  - .1 Provide access to filter through hinged door with suitable hardware.
- .2 Provide blank-off plates and gaskets to prevent air bypass.
- .3 Filters: MERV 7, 50 mm thick.

## **2.7 MIXING BOX**

- .1 Material to match casing and produce uniformly mixed air temperature within plus or minus 5 °C of design across face of outlet.
- .2 Dampers:
  - .1 Dampers for mixing boxes: to Section 23 33 15 - Dampers – Operating (parallel blade oriented to mix air streams).

## **2.8 COILS**

- .1 Capacity: as indicated.
- .2 Ratings: ARI certified.
- .3 Construction:
  - .1 Casings: 1.5 mm thick galvanized sheet steel.
    - .1 Supports of galvanized steel channel.
    - .2 Blank-off plates. Insulated sandwich construction.
  - .2 Hot water coils: cleanable fins.
    - .1 Tubes: copper.
    - .2 Fins: aluminum.
    - .3 Headers: cast brass.
    - .4 Pressure tests: 1.7 MPa.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Provide appropriate protection apparatus.
- .2 Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Ensure adequate clearance for servicing and maintenance.

### **3.2 FANS**

- .1 Install fan sheaves required for final air balance.

- .2 Install flexible connections at fan inlet and fan outlets.
- .3 Install vibration isolators.

**3.3 DRIP PANS**

- .1 Install deep seal P-traps on drip lines.
  - .1 Depth of water seal to be 1.5 times static pressure at this point.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1      Hydronic Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers (IBR)

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1      Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Indicate:
  - .1      Equipment, capacity, piping, and connections.
  - .2      Dimensions, internal and external construction details, recommended method of installation with proposed structural steel support, sizes and location of mounting bolt holes.
  - .3      Special enclosures.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                CAPACITY**

- .1      As indicated, based on 65.5°C average water temperature, 11°C temperature drop and 20°C at entering air temperature.

**2.2                FINNED TUBE RADIATION**

- .1      Heating elements: NPS 1 1/4 seamless copper tubing, 1.2 mm minimum wall thickness, mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins, 100 x 100 mm nominal, 130 fins per metre suitable for sweat fittings.
- .2      Element hangers: ball bearings cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets. Space brackets 900 mm centres maximum.
- .3      Standard enclosures: 1.2 mm thick steel complete with components for wall-to-wall or complete with die formed end caps having no knock-outs, with inside corners, outside corners, as indicated. Provide full length channel and sealer strip at top of wall edge. Height as indicated. Joints and filler pieces to be flush with cabinet. Support rigidly top and bottom,

on wall mounted brackets. Joints and filler pieces to be clear of grilles located to provide easy access to valves and vents. Provide access doors for valves vents traps. Finish cabinet with factory applied baked primer coat.

- .4 Dimensions for enclosures: measure site conditions. Do not scale from drawing.
- .5 Provide for noiseless expansion of all components.
- .6 Acceptable material: as indicated.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install in accordance with piping layout and reviewed shop drawings.
- .3 Provide for pipe movement during normal operation.
- .4 Maintain sufficient clearance to permit performance of service maintenance.
- .5 Check final location with Consultant if different from that indicated prior to installation. Should deviations beyond allowable clearances arise, request and follow Consultant's directive.
- .6 Valves
  - .1 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal unless approved otherwise.
  - .2 Install isolating ball valves on inlet and lockshield ball balancing valves on outlet of each unit.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Submit product data sheets for unit heaters. Include:
  - .1        Product characteristics.
  - .2        Performance criteria.
  - .3        Mounting methods.
  - .4        Physical size.
  - .5        kW rating, voltage, phase.
  - .6        Cabinet material thicknesses.
  - .7        Limitations.
  - .8        Colour and finish.
- .3        Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide to indicate special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Indicate:
  - .1        Equipment, capacity and piping connections.
  - .2        Dimensions, internal and external construction details, recommended method of installation with proposed structural steel support, sizes and location of mounting bolt holes.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide operation and maintenance data for unit heaters for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                HORIZONTAL UNIT HEATERS**

- .1        Acceptable manufacturers:
  - .1        Eng. Air, Trane.

- .2 Casing: 1.6 mm thick cold rolled steel, gloss enamel finish, with threaded connections for hanger rods.
- .3 Coils: seamless copper tubing, silver brazed to steel headers with evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubing. Hydrostatically test to 1 MPa.
- .4 Fan: direct drive propeller type, factory balanced, with anti-corrosive finish and fan guard.
- .5 Motor: speed as indicated continuous duty, built-in overload protection, and resilient motor supports.
- .6 Air outlet: two-way adjustable louvres.
- .7 Capacity: as indicated.
- .8 Control room thermostat: existing line voltage. Install new line voltage solenoid valve in heating water supply main to open and start unit heater on call for heat.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .1 Unit heaters replace existing in same location. Provide and install line voltage solenoid valve on heating water supply to open on call for heat.
- .2 Hot water units: for each unit, install new gate valve on inlet and new Venturi flow meter on outlet of each unit. Install drain valve at low point.
  - .1 Install manual air vent at high point.
- .3 Clean finned tubes and comb straight.
- .4 Provide supplementary suspension steel as required.
- .5 Before acceptance, set discharge patterns and fan speeds to suit requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1       Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2       Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3       Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.
- .4       Section 23 31 14 - Metal Ducts - Low Pressure to 500 Pa.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1       Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
- .2       Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

**1.3               SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1       Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4               CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1       Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.5               MANUFACTURED ITEMS**

- .1       Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               PACKAGED, LPG FIRED, STEAM GENERATOR HUMIDIFIER (H-1)**

- .1       LPG fired steam humidifiers as indicated.
- .2       Components housed in factory fabricated UL/CSA listed enclosure cabinet with access panel and factory baked enamelled finish. Vapourizing chamber, cover fittings to be stainless steel with heli-arc welded seams.
- .3       Controls
  - .1       Solid state panels with automatic fill and level sensing and self diagnosis controls. Numeric display of setpoint, measured humidity, high limit setpoint, air proving. Keypad control for setpoint adjustments.

- 
- .2 Low water cutoff and skimmer bleed-off functions. Solenoid valve on water, skimmer and drain lines.
  - .3 Adjustable flush cycle timer, surface skimmer with field adjustable flow control.
  - .4 Links for BACnet, Lonworks, JCI N2 or Modbus to suit EMCS supplier.
  - .4 Duct distribution header complete with condensate drain and supply hose.
  - .5 Capacity: as indicated.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- .2 Humidifier and evaporator media to be new and clean when project is accepted.
- .3 Install humidistat in return air duct.
- .4 Water service overflow drain: to manufacturers' recommendation.
- .5 Install access doors or panels in adjacent ducting.
- .6 Install capped drain connection at low point in duct.

#### **3.2 START-UP**

- .1 General: In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Verify:
  - .1 Steam lines are sloped to ensure steam condensate is drained away from the humidifier.
  - .2 Vapour lines and manifolds are sloped to ensure condensate is drained away from the duct system.
  - .3 Visually check distribution manifold to ensure:
    - .1 Even distribution of vapour.
    - .2 Freedom from water deposits.

#### **3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1 General: In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.

#### **3.4 REPORTS**

- .1 General: In accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Reports, supplemented as specified herein.

- .2 Include:
  - .1 PV results on approved PV Report Forms.
  - .2 Product Information Report Forms.

**3.5 TRAINING**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Training of O&M Personnel.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes.
  - .1    Methods and procedures for start-up, verification and commissioning, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) and includes:
    - .1    Start-up testing and verification of systems.
    - .2    Check out demonstration or proper operation of components.
    - .3    On-site operational tests.
  - .2    Related Sections.
    - .1    Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
    - .2    Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
    - .3    Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.
    - .4    Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.
    - .5    Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1    For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
- .2    AEL: ratio between total test period less any system downtime accumulated within that period and test period.
- .3    Downtime: results whenever EMCS is unable to fulfill required functions due to malfunction of equipment defined under responsibility of EMCS contractor. Downtime is measured by duration, in time, between time that Contractor is notified of failure and time system is restored to proper operating condition. Downtime not to include following:
  - .1    Outage of main power supply in excess of back-up power sources, provided that:
    - .1    Automatic initiation of back-up was accomplished.
    - .2    Automatic shut-down and re-start of components was as specified.
  - .2    Failure of communications link, provided that:
    - .1    Controller automatically and correctly operated in stand-alone mode.
    - .2    Failure was not due to failure of any specified EMCS equipment.
  - .3    Functional failure resulting from individual sensor inputs or output devices, provided that:
    - .1    System recorded said fault.
    - .2    Equipment defaulted to fail-safe mode.
    - .3    AEL of total of all input sensors and output devices is at least 99 % during test period.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Confirm with Consultant that Design Criteria and Design Intentions are still applicable.
- .2 Commissioning personnel to be fully aware of and qualified to interpret Design Criteria and Design Intentions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Final Report: submit report to Consultant.
  - .1 Include measurements, final settings and certified test results.
  - .2 Bear signature of commissioning technician and supervisor
  - .3 Report format to be approved by Consultant before commissioning is started.
  - .4 Revise "as-built" documentation, commissioning reports to reflect changes, adjustments and modifications to EMCS as set during commissioning and submit to Consultant in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .5 Recommend additional changes and/or modifications deemed advisable in order to improve performance, environmental conditions or energy consumption.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide documentation, O&M Manuals, and training of O&M personnel for review of Consultant before interim acceptance in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.6 COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Do commissioning in accordance with Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning.
- .2 Carry out commissioning under direction of Consultant.
- .3 Inform, and obtain approval from, Consultant in writing at least 14 days prior to commissioning or each test. Indicate:
  - .1 Location and part of system to be tested or commissioned.
  - .2 Testing/commissioning procedures, anticipated results.
  - .3 Names of testing/commissioning personnel.
- .4 Correct deficiencies, re-test in presence of Consultant until satisfactory performance is obtained.
- .5 Acceptance of tests will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for ensuring that complete systems meet every requirement of Contract.
- .6 Load system with project software.
- .7 Perform tests as required.

**1.7 COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Commissioning to be considered as satisfactorily completed when objectives of commissioning have been achieved and reviewed by Consultant.

**1.8 ISSUANCE OF FINAL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

- .1 Final Certificate of Completion will not be issued until receipt of written approval indicating successful completion of specified commissioning activities including receipt of commissioning documentation.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Provide sufficient instrumentation to verify and commission the installed system. Provide two-way radios.
- .2 Instrumentation accuracy tolerances : higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Independent testing laboratory to certify test equipment as accurate to within approved tolerances no more than 2 months prior to tests.
- .4 Locations to be approved, readily accessible and readable.
- .5 Application: to conform to normal industry standards.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Test each system independently and then in unison with other related systems.
- .2 Commission each system using procedures prescribed by the Consultant.
- .3 Commission integrated systems using procedures prescribed by Consultant.
- .4 Debug system software.
- .5 Optimize operation and performance of systems by fine-tuning PID values and modifying CDLs as required.
- .6 Test full scale emergency evacuation and life safety procedures including operation and integrity of smoke management systems under normal and emergency power conditions as applicable.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Pre-Installation Testing.



- 
- .1 General: consists of field tests of equipment just prior to installation.
  - .2 Testing may be on site or at Contractor's premises as approved by Consultant.
  - .3 Configure major components to be tested in same architecture as designed system. Include BECC equipment and 2 sets of Building Controller's including MCU's, LCU's, and TCU's.
  - .4 Equip each Building Controller with sensor and controlled device of each type (AI, AO, DI, DO).
  - .5 Additional instruments to include:
    - .1 DP transmitters.
    - .2 VAV supply duct SP transmitters.
    - .3 DP switches used for dirty filter indication and fan status.
  - .6 In addition to test equipment, provide inclined manometer, digital micro-manometer, milli-amp meter, source of air pressure infinitely adjustable between 0 and 500 Pa, to hold steady at any setting and with direct output to milli-amp meter at source and to BECC.
  - .7 After setting, test zero and span in 10 % increments through entire range while both increasing and decreasing pressure.
  - .8 Consultant to mark instruments tracking within 0.5 % in both directions as "approved for installation".
  - .9 Transmitters above 0.5 % error will be rejected.
  - .10 DP switches to open and close within 2% of setpoint.
  - .2 Completion Testing.
    - .1 General: test after installation of each part of system and after completion of mechanical and electrical hook-ups, to verify correct installation and functioning.
    - .2 Include following activities:
      - .1 Test and calibrate field hardware including stand-alone capability of each controller.
      - .2 Verify each A-to-D convertor.
      - .3 Test and calibrate each AI using calibrated digital instruments.
      - .4 Test each DI to ensure proper settings and switching contacts.
      - .5 Test each DO to ensure proper operation and lag time.
      - .6 Test each AO to ensure proper operation of controlled devices. Verify tight closure and signals.
      - .7 Test operating software.
      - .8 Test application software and provide samples of logs and commands.
      - .9 Verify each CDL including energy optimization programs.
      - .10 Debug software.
      - .11 Blow out flow measuring and static pressure stations with high pressure air at 700 kPa.
      - .12 Provide point verification list in table format including point identifier, point identifier expansion, point type and address, low and high limits and engineering units. Include space on commissioning technician and Consultant. This document will be used in final startup testing.

- .3 Final Startup Testing: Upon satisfactory completion of tests, perform point-by-point test of entire system under direction of Consultant and provide:
  - .1 2 technical personnel capable of re-calibrating field hardware and modifying software.
  - .2 Detailed daily schedule showing items to be tested and personnel available.
  - .3 Consultant's acceptance signature to be on executive and applications programs.
  - .4 Commissioning to commence during final startup testing.
  - .5 O&M personnel to assist in commissioning procedures as part of training.
  - .6 Commissioning to be supervised by qualified supervisory personnel and Consultant.
  - .7 Commission systems considered as life safety systems before affected parts of the facility are occupied.
  - .8 Operate systems as long as necessary to commission entire project.
  - .9 Monitor progress and keep detailed records of activities and results.
- .4 Final Operational Testing: to demonstrate that EMCS functions in accordance with contract requirements.
  - .1 Prior to beginning of 15 day test demonstrate that operating parameters (setpoints, alarm limits, operating control software, sequences of operation, trends, graphics and CDL's) have been implemented to ensure proper operation and operator notification in event of off-normal operation.
    - .1 Repetitive alarm conditions to be resolved to minimize reporting of nuisance conditions.
  - .2 Test to last at least 15 consecutive 24 hour days.
  - .3 Tests to include:
    - .1 Demonstration of correct operation of monitored and controlled points.
    - .2 Operation and capabilities of sequences, reports, special control algorithms, diagnostics, software.
  - .4 System will be accepted when:
    - .1 EMCS equipment operates to meet overall performance requirements. Downtime as defined in this Section must not exceed allowable time calculated for this site.
    - .2 Requirements of Contract have been met.
  - .5 In event of failure to attain specified AEL during test period, extend test period on day-to-day basis until specified AEL is attained for test period.
  - .6 Correct defects when they occur and before resuming tests.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Final adjusting: upon completion of commissioning as reviewed by Consultant, set and lock devices in final position and permanently mark settings.

**3.4**

**DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Demonstrate to Consultant operation of systems including sequence of operations in regular and emergency modes, under normal and emergency conditions, start-up, shut-down interlocks and lock-outs in accordance with Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes.
  - .1        Requirements and procedures for training program, instructors and training materials, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work.
- .2    Related Sections.
  - .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2        Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1    CDL - Control Description Logic.
- .2    For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2    Submit training proposal complete with hour-by-hour schedule including brief overview of content of each segment to Consultant 30 days prior to anticipated date of beginning of training.
  - .1        List name of trainer, and type of visual and audio aids to be used.
  - .2        Show co-ordinated interface with other EMCS mechanical and electrical training programs.
- .3    Submit reports within one week after completion of training program that training has been satisfactorily completed.

**1.4                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1    Provide competent instructors thoroughly familiar with aspects of EMCS installed in facility.
- .2    Consultant reserves right to approve instructors.

**1.5                INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1    Provide instruction to designated personnel in adjustment, operation, maintenance and pertinent safety requirements of EMCS installed.
- .2    Training to be project-specific.

**1.6 TIME FOR INSTRUCTION**

- .1 Number of days of instruction to be as specified in this section (1 day = 8 hours including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunch time).

**1.7 TRAINING MATERIALS**

- .1 Provide equipment, visual and audio aids, and materials for classroom training.
- .2 Supply manual for each trainee, describing in detail data included in each training program.
  - .1 Review contents of manual in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance (O&M).

**1.8 TRAINING PROGRAM**

- .1 To be in 2 phases over 2 month period.
- .2 Phase 1: 1 day program to begin before 30 day test period at time mutually agreeable to Contractor, Consultant.
  - .1 Train O&M personnel in functional operations and procedures to be employed for system operation.
  - .2 Supplement with on-the-job training during 30 day test period.
  - .3 Include overview of system architecture, communications, operation of computer and peripherals, report generation.
  - .4 Include detailed training on operator interface functions for control of mechanical systems, CDL's for each system, and elementary preventive maintenance.
- .3 Phase 2: 1 day program to begin 8 weeks after acceptance for operators, equipment maintenance personnel and programmers.
  - .1 Provide multiple instructors on pre-arranged schedule. Include at least following:
    - .1 Operator training: provide operating personnel, maintenance personnel and programmers with condensed version of Phase 1 training.
    - .2 Equipment maintenance training: provide personnel training in maintenance of EMCS equipment, including general equipment layout, trouble shooting and preventive maintenance of EMCS components, maintenance and calibration of sensors and controls.
    - .3 Programmers: provide personnel with 1 day training in following subjects in approximate percentages of total course shown:  
  
Software and architecture: 10%  
Application programs: 15%  
Controller programming: 50%  
Trouble shooting and debugging: 10%  
Colour graphic generation: 15%

**1.9 ADDITIONAL TRAINING**

- .1 List courses offered by name, duration and approximate cost per person per week. Note courses recommended for training supervisory personnel.

**1.10 MONITORING OF TRAINING**

- .1 Consultant to monitor training program and may modify schedule and content.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1    General requirements for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) that are common to NMS EMCS Sections.
- .2    Related Sections:
  - .1    Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2    Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
  - .3    Section 25 05 54 - EMCS: Identification.
  - .4    Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/The Instrumentation, Systems and Automation Society (ISA).
  - .1    ANSI/ISA 5.5-1985, Graphic Symbols for Process Displays.
- .2    American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
  - .1    ANSI/IEEE 260.1-1993, American National Standard Letter Symbols Units of Measurement (SI Units, Customary Inch-Pound Units, and Certain Other Units).
- .3    American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
  - .1    ASHRAE STD 135-R2001, BACNET - Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Network.
- .4    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1    CAN/CSA-Z234.1-89(R1995), Canadian Metric Practice Guide.
- .5    Consumer Electronics Association (CEA).
  - .1    CEA-709.1-B-2002, Control Network Protocol Specification.
- .6    Department of Justice Canada (Jus).
  - .1    Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA), 1995, c. 37.
  - .2    Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
- .7    Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association (EEMAC).
  - .1    EEMAC 2Y-1-1958, Light Gray Colour for Indoor Switch Gear.
- .8    Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).

- .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .9 Transport Canada (TC).
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.

### **1.3 ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

- .1 Acronyms used in EMCS:
  - .1 AEL - Average Effectiveness Level.
  - .2 AI - Analog Input.
  - .3 AIT - Agreement on International Trade.
  - .4 AO - Analog Output.
  - .5 BACnet - Building Automation and Control Network.
  - .6 BC(s) - Building Controller(s).
  - .7 BECC - Building Environmental Control Center.
  - .8 CAD - Computer Aided Design.
  - .9 CDL - Control Description Logic.
  - .10 CDS - Control Design Schematic.
  - .11 COSV - Change of State or Value.
  - .12 CPU - Central Processing Unit.
  - .13 DI - Digital Input.
  - .14 DO - Digital Output.
  - .15 DP - Differential Pressure.
  - .16 ECU - Equipment Control Unit.
  - .17 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control System.
  - .18 HVAC - Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning.
  - .19 IDE - Interface Device Equipment.
  - .20 I/O - Input/Output.
  - .21 ISA - Industry Standard Architecture.
  - .22 LAN - Local Area Network.
  - .23 LCU - Local Control Unit.
  - .24 MCU - Master Control Unit.
  - .25 NAFTA - North American Free Trade Agreement.
  - .26 NC - Normally Closed.
  - .27 NO - Normally Open.
  - .28 OS - Operating System.
  - .29 O&M - Operation and Maintenance.
  - .30 OWS - Operator Work Station.
  - .31 PC - Personal Computer.
  - .32 PCI - Peripheral Control Interface.
  - .33 PCMCIA - Personal Computer Micro-Card Interface Adapter.
  - .34 PID - Proportional, Integral and Derivative.



- .35 RAM - Random Access Memory.
- .36 SP - Static Pressure.
- .37 ROM - Read Only Memory.
- .38 TCU - Terminal Control Unit.
- .39 USB - Universal Serial Bus.
- .40 UPS - Uninterruptible Power Supply.
- .41 VAV - Variable Air Volume.

## **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Point: may be logical or physical.
  - .1 Logical points: values calculated by system such as setpoints, totals, counts, derived corrections and may include, but not limited to result of and statements in CDL's.
  - .2 Physical points: inputs or outputs which have hardware wired to controllers which are measuring physical properties, or providing status conditions of contacts or relays which provide interaction with related equipment (stop, start) and valve or damper actuators.
- .2 Point Name: composed of two parts, point identifier and point expansion.
  - .1 Point identifier: comprised of three descriptors, "area" descriptor, "system" descriptor and "point" descriptor, for which database to provide 25 character field for each point identifier. "System" is system that point is located on.
    - .1 Area descriptor: building or part of building where point is located.
    - .2 System descriptor: system that point is located on.
    - .3 Point descriptor: physical or logical point description. For point identifier "area", "system" and "point" will be shortforms or acronyms. Database must provide 25 character field for each point identifier.
  - .2 Point expansion : comprised of three fields, one for each descriptor. Expanded form of shortform or acronym used in "area", "system" and "point" descriptors is placed into appropriate point expansion field. Database must provide 32 character field for each point expansion.
  - .3 Bilingual systems to include additional point identifier expansion fields of equal capacity for each point name for second language.
    - .1 System to support use of numbers and readable characters including blanks, periods or underscores to enhance user readability for each of the above strings.
- .3 Point Object Type: points fall into following object types:
  - .1 AI (analog input).
  - .2 AO (analog output).
  - .3 DI (digital input).
  - .4 DO (digital output).
  - .5 Pulse inputs.
- .4 Symbols and engineering unit abbreviations utilized in displays: to ANSI/ISA S5.5.

- .1 Printouts: to ANSI/IEEE 260.1.
- .2 Refer also to Section 25 05 54- EMCS: Identification.

## **1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Work covered by sections referred to above consists of fully operational EMCS, including, but not limited to, following:
  - .1 Building Controllers.
  - .2 Control devices as listed in I/O point summary tables.
  - .3 OWS(s).
  - .4 Data communications equipment necessary to effect EMCS data transmission system.
  - .5 Field control devices.
  - .6 Software/Hardware complete with full documentation.
  - .7 Complete operating and maintenance manuals.
  - .8 Training of personnel.
  - .9 Acceptance tests, technical support during commissioning, full documentation.
  - .10 Wiring interface co-ordination of equipment supplied by others.
  - .11 Miscellaneous work as specified in these sections and as indicated.
- .2 Design Requirements:
  - .1 Design and provide conduit and wiring linking elements of system.
  - .2 Supply sufficient programmable controllers of types to meet project requirements. Quantity and points contents as reviewed by Consultant prior to installation.
  - .3 Location of controllers as reviewed by Consultant prior to installation.
  - .4 Provide utility power to EMCS and emergency power to EMCS as indicated.
  - .5 Metric references: in accordance with CAN/CSA Z234.1.
- .3 Language Operating Requirements:
  - .1 Provide English or French operator selectable access codes.
  - .2 Use non-linguistic symbols for displays on graphic terminals wherever possible. Other information to be in English and French.
  - .3 Operating system executive: provide primary hardware-to-software interface specified as part of hardware purchase with associated documentation to be in English.
  - .4 System manager software: include in English system definition point database, additions, deletions or modifications, control loop statements, use of high level programming languages, report generator utility and other OS utilities used for maintaining optimal operating efficiency.
  - .5 Include, in English:
    - .1 Input and output commands and messages from operator-initiated functions and field related changes and alarms as defined in CDL's or assigned limits (i.e. commands relating to day-to-day operating functions and not related to system modifications, additions, or logic re-definitions).

- .2 Graphic "display" functions, point commands to turn systems on or off, manually override automatic control of specified hardware points. To be in English at specified OWS and to be able to operate one terminal in English and second in French. Point name expansions in both languages.
- .3 Reporting function such as trend log, trend graphics, alarm report logs, energy report logs, maintenance generated logs.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures and 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
- .2 Submit for review:
  - .1 List existing field control devices to be re-used included in bid, along with unit price.
- .3 Quality Control:
  - .1 Provide equipment and material from manufacturer's regular production, CSA certified, manufactured to standard quoted plus additional specified requirements.
  - .2 Where CSA certified equipment is not available submit such equipment to inspection authorities for special inspection and approval before delivery to site.
  - .3 Submit proof of compliance to specified standards with shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process. Label or listing of specified organization is acceptable evidence.
  - .4 In lieu of such evidence, submit certificate from testing organization, approved by Consultant, certifying that item was tested in accordance with their test methods and that item conforms to their standard/code.
  - .5 For materials whose compliance with organizational standards/codes/specifications is not regulated by organization using its own listing or label as proof of compliance, furnish certificate stating that material complies with applicable referenced standard or specification.
  - .6 Permits and fees: in accordance with general conditions of contract.
  - .7 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction to Consultant.
  - .8 Existing devices intended for re-use: submit test report.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Have local office within 50km of project staffed by trained personnel capable of providing instruction, routine maintenance and emergency service on systems,
- .2 Provide record of successful previous installations submitting tender showing experience with similar installations utilizing computer-based systems.
- .3 Have access to local supplies of essential parts and provide 7 year guarantee of availability of spare parts after obsolescence.
- .4 Ensure qualified supervisory personnel continuously direct and monitor Work and attend site meetings.

**1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS - CONTROL COMPONENTS**

- .1 Utilize existing control wiring and piping where possible and meet intent and requirements of new system.
- .2 Re-use field control devices that are usable in their original configuration provided that they conform to applicable codes, standards specifications.
  - .1 Do not modify original design of existing devices without written permission from Consultant.
  - .2 Provide for new, properly designed device where re-usability of components is uncertain.
- .3 Inspect and test existing devices intended for re-use within 30 days of award of contract, and prior to installation of new devices.
  - .1 Furnish test report within 40 days of award of contract listing each component to be re-used and indicating whether it is in good order or requires repair by Consultant.
  - .2 Failure to produce test report will constitute acceptance of existing devices by contractor.
- .4 Non-functioning items:
  - .1 Provide with report specification sheets or written functional requirements to support findings.
  - .2 Owner will repair or replace existing items judged defective yet deemed necessary for EMCS.
- .5 Submit written request for permission to disconnect controls and to obtain equipment downtime before proceeding with Work.
- .6 Assume responsibility for controls to be incorporated into EMCS after written receipt of approval from Consultant.
  - .1 Be responsible for items repaired or replaced by Owner.
  - .2 Be responsible for repair costs due to negligence or abuse of equipment.
  - .3 Responsibility for existing devices terminates upon final acceptance of EMCS.
- .7 Remove existing controls not re-used or not required. Place in approved storage for disposition as directed.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Control Network Protocol and Data Communication Protocol: to CEA 709.1 and Parks Canada Standard.
- .2 Complete list of equipment and materials to be used on project and forming part of bid tender documents by adding manufacturer's name, model number and details of materials, and submit for approval.

**2.2 ADAPTORS**

- .1 Provide adaptors between metric and imperial components.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS**

- .1 Installation: to manufacturer's recommendations.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes.
  - .1    Methods and procedures for shop drawings submittals, preliminary and detailed review process including review meetings, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).
- .2    Related Sections.
  - .1    Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2    Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
  - .3    Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1    Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.3                DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Preliminary Design Review: to contain following contractor and systems information.
  - .1    Location of local office.
  - .2    Description and location of installing and servicing technical staff.
  - .3    Location and qualifications of programming design and programming support staff.
  - .4    List of spare parts.
  - .5    Location of spare parts stock.
  - .6    Names of sub-contractors and site-specific key personnel.
  - .7    Sketch of site-specific system architecture.
  - .8    Specification sheets for each item including memory provided, programming language, speed, type of data transmission.
  - .9    Descriptive brochures.
  - .10   Sample CDL and graphics (systems schematics).
  - .11   Response time for each type of command and report.
  - .12   Item-by-item statement of compliance.
  - .13   Proof of demonstrated ability of system to communicate utilizing Proprietary Communications Protocol, BACnet and or Lontalk.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures and coordinate with requirements in this Section.
- .2    Submit preliminary design document within 5 working days after tender closing and before contract award, for review by Consultant.

- .3 Shop Drawings to consist of 3 hard copies and 1 soft copy of design documents, shop drawings, product data and software.
- .4 Hard copy to be completely indexed and coordinated package to assure compliance with contract requirements and arranged in same sequence as specification and cross-referenced to specification section and paragraph number.
- .5 Soft copy to be in Autocad - latest version and Microsoft Word latest version format, structured using menu format for easy loading and retrieval on OWS.

## **1.5 PRELIMINARY SHOP DRAWING REVIEW**

- .1 Submit preliminary shop drawings within 30 working days of award of contract and include following:
  - .1 Specification sheets for each item. To include manufacturer's descriptive literature, manufacturer's installation recommendations, specifications, drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, catalogue cuts, manufacturer's name, trade name, catalogue or model number, nameplate data, size, layout, dimensions, capacity, other data to establish compliance.
  - .2 Detailed system architecture showing all points associated with each controller including, signal levels, pressures where new EMCS ties into existing control equipment.
  - .3 Spare point capacity of each controller by number and type.
  - .4 Controller locations.
  - .5 Auxiliary control cabinet locations.
  - .6 Single line diagrams showing cable routings, conduit sizes, spare conduit capacity between control centre, field controllers and systems being controlled.
  - .7 Valves: complete schedule listing including following information: designation, service, manufacturer, model, point ID, design flow rate, design pressure drop, required Cv, Valve size, actual Cv, spring range, pilot range, required torque, actual torque and close off pressure (required and actual).
  - .8 Dampers: sketches showing module assembly, interconnecting hardware, operator locations, operator spring range, pilot range, required torque, actual torque.

## **1.6 DETAIL SHOP DRAWING REVIEW**

- .1 Submit detailed shop drawings within 60 working days after award of contract and before start of installation and include following:
  - .1 Corrected and updated versions (hard copy only) of submissions made during preliminary review.
  - .2 Wiring diagrams.
  - .3 Piping diagrams and hook-ups.
  - .4 Interface wiring diagrams showing termination connections and signal levels for equipment to be supplied by others.
  - .5 Shop drawings for each input/output point, sensors, transmitters, showing information associated with each particular point including:
    - .1 Sensing element type and location.

- .2 Transmitter type and range.
- .3 Associated field wiring schematics, schedules and terminations.
- .4 Pneumatic schematics and schedules where applicable.
- .5 Complete Point Name Lists.
- .6 Setpoints, curves or graphs and alarm limits (high and low, 3 types critical, cautionary and maintenance), signal range.
- .7 Software and programming details associated with each point.
- .8 Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures.
- .9 Input and output signal levels or pressures where new system ties into existing control equipment.
- .6 Control schematics, narrative description, CDL's fully showing and describing automatic and manual procedure required to achieve proper operation of project, including under complete failure of EMCS.
- .7 Graphic system schematic displays of air and water systems with point identifiers and textual description of system.
- .8 Complete system CDL's including companion English language explanations on same sheet but with different font and italics. CDL's to contain specified energy optimization programs.
- .9 Listing and example of specified reports.
- .10 Listing of time of day schedules.
- .11 Mark up to-scale construction drawing to detail control room showing location of equipment and operator work space.
- .12 Type and size of memory with statement of spare memory capacity.
- .13 Full description of software programs provided.
- .14 Sample of "Operating Instructions Manual" to be used for training purposes.
- .15 Outline of proposed start-up and verification procedures. Refer to Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Preliminary Design Review Meeting: Convene meeting within 45 working days of award of contract to:
  - .1 Undertake functional review of preliminary design documents, resolve inconsistencies.
  - .2 Resolve conflicts between contract document requirements and actual items (e.g.: points list inconsistencies).
  - .3 Review interface requirements of materials supplied by others.
  - .4 Review "Sequence of Operations".
- .2 Contractor's programmer to attend meeting.
- .3 Consultant retains right to revise sequence or subsequent CDL prior to software finalization without cost to Owner.



**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes.
  - .1    Requirements and procedures for final control diagrams and operation and maintenance (O&M) manual, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work.
- .2    Related Sections.
  - .1    Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2    Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
  - .3    Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Submittals and Review Process.
  - .4    Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1    BECC - Building Environmental Control Centre.
- .2    OWS - Operator Work Station.
- .3    For additional acryonyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submittals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Procedures, supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2    Submit As-built drawings and Operation and Maintenance Manual to Consultant in English.
- .3    Provide soft copies and hard copies in hard-back, 50 mm 3 ring, D-ring binders.
  - .1    Binders to be 2/3 maximum full.
  - .2    Provide index to full volume in each binder.
  - .3    Identify contents of each manual on cover and spine.
  - .4    Provide Table of Contents in each manual.
  - .5    Assemble each manual to conform to Table of Contents with tab sheets placed before instructions covering subject.

**1.4                AS-BUILTS**

- .1    Provide 1 copy of detailed shop drawings generated in Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Submittals and Review Process and include:
  - .1    Changes to contract documents as well as addenda and contract extras.
  - .2    Changes to interface wiring.
  - .3    Routing of conduit, wiring and control air lines associated with EMCS installation.

- .4 Locations of obscure devices to be indicated on drawings.
- .5 Listing of alarm messages.
- .6 Panel/circuit breaker number for sources of normal/emergency power.
- .7 Names, addresses, telephone numbers of each sub-contractor having installed equipment, local representative for each item of equipment, each system.
- .8 Test procedures and reports: provide records of start-up procedures, test procedures, checkout tests and final commissioning reports as specified in Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.
- .9 Basic system design and full documentation on system configuration.
- .2 Submit for final review by Consultant.
- .3 Provide before acceptance 4 Hard and 1 soft copy incorporating changes made during final review.

## **1.5 O&M MANUALS**

- .1 Custom design O&M Manuals (both hard and soft copy) to contain material pertinent to this project only, and to provide full and complete coverage of subjects referred to in this Section.
- .2 Provide 2 complete sets of hard and soft copies prior to system or equipment tests
- .3 Include complete coverage in concise language, readily understood by operating personnel using common terminology of functional and operational requirements of system. Do not presume knowledge of computers, electronics or in-depth control theory.
- .4 Functional description to include:
  - .1 Functional description of theory of operation.
  - .2 Design philosophy.
  - .3 Specific functions of design philosophy and system.
  - .4 Full details of data communications, including data types and formats, data processing and disposition data link components, interfaces and operator tests or self-test of data link integrity.
  - .5 Explicit description of hardware and software functions, interfaces and requirements for components in functions and operating modes.
  - .6 Description of person-machine interactions required to supplement system description, known or established constraints on system operation, operating procedures currently implemented or planned for implementation in automatic mode.
- .5 System operation to include:
  - .1 Complete step-by-step procedures for operation of system including required actions at each OWS.
  - .2 Operation of computer peripherals, input and output formats.
  - .3 Emergency, alarm and failure recovery.

- .4 Step-by-step instructions for start-up, back-up equipment operation, execution of systems functions and operating modes, including key strokes for each command so that operator need only refer to these pages for keystroke entries required to call up display or to input command.
- .6 Software to include:
  - .1 Documentation of theory, design, interface requirements, functions, including test and verification procedures.
  - .2 Detailed descriptions of program requirements and capabilities.
  - .3 Data necessary to permit modification, relocation, reprogramming and to permit new and existing software modules to respond to changing system functional requirements without disrupting normal operation.
  - .4 Software modules, fully annotated source code listings, error free object code files ready for loading via peripheral device
  - .5 Complete program cross reference plus linking requirements, data exchange requirements, necessary subroutine lists, data file requirements, other information necessary for proper loading, integration, interfacing, program execution.
  - .6 Software for each Controller and single section referencing Controller common parameters and functions.
- .7 Maintenance: document maintenance procedures including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, repair or replacement of defective components, including calibration, maintenance, repair of sensors, transmitters, transducers, controller and interface firmware's, plus diagnostics and repair/replacement of system hardware.
- .8 System configuration document:
  - .1 Provisions and procedures for planning, implementing and recording hardware and software modifications required during operating lifetime of system.
  - .2 Information to ensure co-ordination of hardware and software changes, data link or message format/content changes, sensor or control changes in event that system modifications are required.
- .9 Programmer control panel documentation: provide where panels are independently interfaced with BECC, including interfacing schematics, signal identification, timing diagrams, fully commented source listing of applicable driver/handler.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3          Execution**

**3.1              NOT USED**

.1          Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SUMMARY**

- .1   Section Includes.
  - .1   Requirements and procedures for identification of devices, sensors, wiring tubing, conduit and equipment, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work and nameplates materials, colours and lettering sizes.
- .2   Related Sections.
  - .1   Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2   Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1   Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1   CSA C22.1-02, The Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (19th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

**1.3               DEFINITIONS**

- .1   For acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.4               SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1   Language Operating Requirements: provide identification for control items in English.

**1.5               SUBMITTALS**

- .1   Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2   Submit to Consultant for approval samples of nameplates, identification tags and list of proposed wording.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               NAMEPLATES FOR PANELS**

- .1   Identify by Plastic laminate, 3 mm thick, matt white finish, black core, square corners, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core.
- .2   Sizes: 25 x 67 mm minimum.
- .3   Lettering: minimum 7 mm high, black.
- .4   Inscriptions: machine engraved to identify function.

## **2.2 NAMEPLATES FOR FIELD DEVICES**

- .1 Identify by plastic encased cards attached by plastic tie.
- .2 Sizes: 50 x 100 mm minimum.
- .3 Lettering: minimum 5 mm high produced from laser printer in black.
- .4 Data to include: point name and point address.
- .5 Companion cabinet: identify interior components using plastic enclosed cards with point name and point address.

## **2.3 NAMEPLATES FOR ROOM SENSORS**

- .1 Identify by stick-on labels using point identifier.
- .2 Location: as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Letter size: to suit, clearly legible.

## **2.4 WARNING SIGNS**

- .1 Equipment including motors, starters under remote automatic control: supply and install orange coloured signs warning of automatic starting under control of EMCS.
- .2 Sign to read: "Caution: This equipment is under automatic remote control of EMCS".

## **2.5 WIRING**

- .1 Supply and install numbered tape markings on wiring at panels, junction boxes, splitters, cabinets and outlet boxes.
- .2 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1. Use colour coded wiring in communications cables, matched throughout system.
- .3 Power wiring: identify circuit breaker panel/circuit breaker number inside each EMCS panel.

## **2.6 PNEUMATIC TUBING**

- .1 Numbered tape markings on tubing to provide uninterrupted tracing capability.

## **2.7 CONDUIT**

- .1 Colour code EMCS conduit.
- .2 Pre-paint box covers and conduit fittings.
- .3 Coding: use fluorescent orange paint and confirm colour with Consultant during "Preliminary Design Review".

**Part 3          Execution**

**3.1              NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- .1          Ensure that manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible at all times.

**3.2              EXISTING PANELS**

- .1          Correct existing nameplates and legends to reflect changes made during Work.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- .2      Section 01 73 03 - Execution Requirements.
- .3      Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results - Mechanical.
- .4      Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1      American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1      ANSI/ASME B16.22-1989, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressures Fittings.
  - .2      ANSI C2-1990, National Electrical Safety Code.
  - .3      ANSI/NFPA 70-1990, National Electrical Code.
- .2      Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1      CSA C22.1-98, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1.
  - .2      CAN/CSA C22.3No.1-M87, Overhead Systems.

**1.3                SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1      Electrical:
  - .1      Provide power wiring from existing emergency power panels to EMCS field panels. Circuits to be for exclusive use of EMCS equipment. Panel breakers to be identified on panel legends tagged and locks applied to breaker switches.
  - .2      Hard wiring between field control devices and EMCS field panels.
  - .3      Communication wiring between EMCS field panels and OWS including main control centre BECC.
  - .4      Modify existing starters to provide for EMCS as indicated in I/O Summaries and as indicated.
  - .5      Refer to wiring diagrams included as part of flow diagrams in section. Trace existing control wiring installation and provide updated wiring schematics including additions and/or deletions to control circuits for approval by engineer before commencing work.
- .2      Pneumatic:
  - .1      Pneumatic tubing, valves and fittings for field control devices.

- .3 Mechanical:
  - .1 Pipe taps required for EMCS equipment will be supplied and installed by Division 15.
  - .2 Wells and control valves shall be supplied by EMCS contractor and installed by Division 15.
  - .3 Installation of dampers, and other devices requiring sheet metal trades to be mounted by Division 15. Costs to be carried by designated trade.
- .4 Structural:
  - .1 Special steelwork as required for installation of work.

#### **1.4 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Qualified supervisory personnel to:
  - .1 Continuously direct and monitor all work.
  - .2 Attend site meetings.

#### **1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Cutting and Patching: refer to Section 01 73 03 - Execution Requirements supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Repair all surfaces damaged during execution of work.
- .3 Turn over to Owner existing materials removed from work not identified for re-use.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 SPECIAL SUPPORTS**

- .1 Structural grade steel, primed and painted after construction and before installation.

#### **2.2 PIPING FOR PNEUMATIC CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- .1 Copper:
  - .1 Tubing:
    - .1 Fittings: wrought copper solder type to ANSI/ASME B16.22, and 95.5 antimonial tin solder. At instruments use compression fittings.
    - .2 At panels and junction boxes where there is a transition from plastic to copper use bulkhead fittings.
- .2 Plastic:
  - .1 Flame retardant, black PVC with minimum burst strength 1.3 MPa at 23°C installed in conduit.
  - .2 Fittings: compression or barbed type as required.

## **2.3 WIRING**

- .1 As per requirements of Division 16.
- .2 For 70V and above copper conductor with chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulation rated RW90 and 600V. Colour code to CSA 22.1.
- .3 For wiring under 70 volts use FT6 rated wiring where wiring is not run in conduit. All other cases use FT4 wiring.
- .4 Sizes:
  - .1 120V Power supply: to match or exceed breaker, size #12 minimum.
  - .2 Wiring for safeties/interlocks for starters, motor control centres, to be stranded, #14 minimum.
  - .3 Field wiring to digital device: #18AWG 20AWG stranded twisted pair.
  - .4 Analog input and output: shielded #18 minimum solid copper #20 minimum stranded twisted pair. Wiring must be continuous without joints.
  - .5 More than 4 conductors: #22 minimum solid copper.
- .5 Terminations:
  - .1 Terminate wires with screw terminal type connectors suitable for wire size, and number of terminations.

## **2.4 CONDUIT**

- .1 As per requirements of Division 16.
- .2 Electrical metallic tubing to CSA C22.2 83. Flexible and liquid tight flexible metal conduit to CSA C22.2 56. Rigid steel threaded conduit to CSA C22.2 45.
- .3 Junction and pull boxes: welded steel.
  - .1 Surface mounting cast FS: screw-on flat covers.
  - .2 Flush mounting: covers with 25 mm minimum extension all round.
- .4 Cabinets: sheet steel, for surface mounting, with hinged door, latch lock, 2 keys, complete with perforated metal mounting backboard. Panels to be keyed alike for similar functions and or entire contract as approved.
- .5 Outlet boxes: 100 mm minimum, square.
- .6 Conduit boxes, fittings:
  - .1 Bushings and connectors: with nylon insulated throats.
  - .2 With push pennies to prevent entry of foreign materials.
- .7 Fittings for rigid conduit:
  - .1 Couplings and fittings: threaded type steel.
  - .2 Double locknuts and insulated bushings: use on sheet metal boxes.
  - .3 Use factory "ells" where 90 degree bends required for 25 mm and larger conduits.

- .8 Fittings for thin wall conduit:
  - .1 Connectors and couplings: steel, set screw type.

## **2.5 WIRING DEVICES, COVER PLATES**

- .1 Conform to CSA.
- .2 Receptacles:
  - .1 Duplex: CSA type 5-15R.
  - .2 Single: CSA type 5-15R.
  - .3 Cover plates and blank plates: finish to match other plates in area.

## **2.6 STARTERS, CONTROL DEVICES**

- .1 Across-the-line magnetic starters:
  - .1 Enclosures: CSA Type 1, except where otherwise specified.
  - .2 Size, type and rating: to suit motors.
- .2 Starter diagrams:
  - .1 Provide copy of wiring and schematic diagrams - mount one copy in each starter with additional copies for operation and maintenance manual.
- .3 Auxiliary Control Devices:
  - .1 Control transformers: 60 Hz, primary voltage to suit supply, 120 V single phase secondary, VA rating to suit load plus 20% margin.
  - .2 Auxiliary contacts: one "Normally Open" and one "Normally Closed" spare auxiliary contact in addition to maintained auxiliary contacts as indicated.
  - .3 Hand-Off-Automatic switch: heavy duty type, knob lever operator.
  - .4 Double voltage relays: with barrier to separate relay contacts from operating magnet. Operating coil voltage and contact rating as indicated.
- .4 Finish for starters:
  - .1 Interior: white.

## **2.7 SUPPORTS FOR CONDUIT, FASTENINGS, EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Solid masonry, tile and plastic surfaces: lead anchors or nylon shields.
  - .1 Hollow masonry walls, suspended drywall ceilings: toggle bolts.
- .2 Exposed conduits or cables:
  - .1 50 mm diameter and smaller: one-hole steel straps.
  - .2 Larger than 50 mm diameter: two-hole steel straps.
- .3 Suspended support systems:
  - .1 Individual cable or conduit runs: support with 6 mm diameter threaded rods and support clips.

- .2 Two or more suspended cables or conduits: support channels supported by 6 mm diameter threaded rod hangers.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install equipment, components so that manufacturer's and CSA labels are visible and legible after commissioning is complete.

**3.2 SUPPORTS**

- .1 Install special supports as required and as indicated.

**3.3 PNEUMATIC CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Install tubing in accessible concealed locations, straight, parallel and close to building structure with required grades for drainage and venting.
  - .2 Install drip legs and drains at low points.
  - .3 Tubing to be free from surface damage.
  - .4 Tubing NOT to pass through or touch unheated ducts or enclosures.
  - .5 Do not cover pneumatic tubing with insulation.
  - .6 Test tubing, check joints after connection to system.
- .2 Copper tubing:
  - .1 Not to come into contact with dissimilar metal. Use non-metallic stand-offs on air handling systems.
  - .2 Install dielectric couplings where dissimilar metals are connected.
  - .3 Plastic tubing:
    - .1 Inaccessible locations: install plastic tubing in conduit.
    - .2 Inside panels: install in tube trays or racks, or clip individually to back of panel.
    - .3 Multiple tube bundles: install in tube trays, conduit or armoured flexible cable.

**3.4 ELECTRICAL GENERAL**

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with requirements of:
  - .1 Division 16, this specification.
  - .2 CSA 22.1 Canadian Electrical Code.
  - .3 ANSI/NFPA 70.
  - .4 ANSI C2.
- .2 Fully enclose or properly guard electrical wiring, terminal blocks, high voltage above 70 V contacts and mark to prevent accidental injury.

- .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for storage, handling and installation.
- .4 Check factory connections and joints. Tighten where necessary to ensure continuity.
- .5 Install electrical equipment between 1000 and 2000 mm above finished floor wherever possible and adjacent to related equipment.
- .6 Protect exposed live equipment such as panel, mains, outlet wiring during construction for personnel safety.
- .7 Shield and mark live parts "LIVE 120 VOLTS" or other appropriate voltage.
- .8 Install conduits, and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete.
- .9 Holes through exterior wall and roofs: flash and make weatherproof.
- .10 Make necessary arrangements for cutting of chases, drilling holes and other structural work required to install electrical conduit, cable, pull boxes, outlet boxes.
- .11 Install cables, conduits and fittings which are to be embedded or plastered over, neatly and closely to building structure to minimize furring.

### **3.5 CONDUIT SYSTEM**

- .1 Communication wiring shall be installed in conduit. Provide complete conduit system to link Building Controllers to BECC. Conduit sizes to suit wiring requirements and to allow for future expansion capabilities specified for systems. Maximum conduit fill not to exceed 40%. Design drawings do not show conduit layout.
- .2 Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines, to conserve headroom and to minimize interference.
- .3 Do not run exposed conduits in normally occupied spaces unless otherwise indicated or unless impossible to do otherwise. Obtain approval from Consultant before starting such work. Provide complete conduit system to link field panels and devices with main control centre. Conduit size to match conductors plus future expansion capabilities as specified.
- .4 Locate conduits at least 150 mm from parallel steam or hot water pipes and at least 50 mm at crossovers.
- .5 Bend conduit so that diameter is reduced by less than 1/10th original diameter.
- .6 Field thread on rigid conduit to be of sufficient length to draw conduits up tight.
- .7 Limit conduit length between pull boxes to less than 30 m.
- .8 Use conduit outlet boxes for conduit up to 32 mm diameter and pull boxes for larger sizes.
- .9 Fastenings and supports for conduits, cables, and equipment:

- .1 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures as indicated and as required to support cable and conduit runs.
- .2 Provide adequate support for raceways and cables, sloped vertically to equipment.
- .3 Use supports or equipment installed by other trades for conduit, cable and raceway supports only after written approval from Consultant.
- .10 Install polypropylene fish cord in empty conduits for future use.
- .11 Where conduits become blocked, remove and replace blocked sections.
- .12 Pass conduits through structural members only after receipt of Consultant's written approval.
- .13 Conduits may be run in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .14 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended or surface channels.
- .15 Pull boxes:
  - .1 Install in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
  - .2 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
  - .3 Fill boxes with paper or foam to prevent entry of construction material.
  - .4 Provide correct size of openings. Reducing washers not permitted.
  - .5 Mark location of pull boxes on record drawings.
  - .6 Identify AC power junction boxes, by panel and circuit breaker.
- .16 Install terminal blocks or strips indicated in cabinets to Section 16.
- .17 Install bonding conductor for 120 volt and above in conduit.

### **3.6 WIRING**

- .1 Install multiple wiring in ducts simultaneously.
- .2 Do not pull spliced wiring inside conduits or ducts.
- .3 Use CSA certified lubricants of type compatible with insulation to reduce pulling tension.
- .4 Tests: use only qualified personnel. Demonstrate that:
  - .1 Circuits are continuous, free from shorts, unspecified grounds.
  - .2 Resistance to ground of all circuits is greater than 50 Megohms.
- .5 Provide Engineer Consultant with test results showing locations, circuits, results of tests.
- .6 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors and install to manufacturer's recommendations. Accommodate all strands in lugs. Where insulation is stripped in excess, neatly tape so that only lug remains exposed.
- .7 Wiring in main junction boxes and pull boxes to terminate on terminal blocks only, clearly and permanently identified. Junctions or splices not permitted for sensing or control signal covering wiring.

- .8 Do not allow wiring to come into direct physical contact with compression screw.
- .9 Install ALL strands of conductor in lugs of components. Strip insulation only to extent necessary for installation.

### **3.7 WIRING DEVICES, COVER PLATES**

- .1 Receptacles:
  - .1 Install vertically in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
  - .2 Cover plates:
    - .1 Install suitable common cover plate where wiring devices are grouped.
    - .2 Use flush type cover plates only on flush type outlet boxes.

### **3.8 STARTERS, CONTROL DEVICES**

- .1 Install and make power and control connections as indicated.
- .2 Install correct over-current devices.
- .3 Identify each wire, terminal for external connections with permanent number marking identical to diagram.
- .4 Performance Verification:
  - .1 Operate switches and controls to verify functioning.
  - .2 Perform start and stop sequences of contactors and relays.
  - .3 Check that interlock sequences, with other separate related starters, equipment and auxiliary control devices, operate as specified.

### **3.9 GROUNDING**

- .1 Install complete, permanent, continuous grounding system for equipment, including conductors, connectors and accessories.
- .2 Install separate grounding conductors in conduit within building.
- .3 Install ground wire in all PVC ducts and in tunnel conduit systems.
- .4 Tests: perform ground continuity and resistance tests, using approved method appropriate to site conditions.



**3.10 TESTS**

.1 General:

- .1 Perform following tests in addition to tests specified Section 25 08 20 - EMCS: Warranty and Maintenance.
- .2 Give 14 days written notice of intention to test.
- .3 Conduct in presence of Consultant and authority having jurisdiction.
- .4 Conceal work only after tests satisfactorily completed.
- .5 Report results of tests to Consultant in writing.
- .6 Preliminary tests:
  - .1 Conduct as directed to verify compliance with specified requirements.
  - .2 Make needed changes, adjustments, replacements.
  - .3 Insulation resistance tests:
    - .1 Megger all circuits, feeders, equipment for 120 - 600V with 1000V instrument. Resistance to ground to be more than required by Code before energizing.
    - .2 Test insulation between conductors and ground, efficiency of grounding system to satisfaction of Consultant and authority having jurisdiction.

**3.11 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Refer to Section 25 05 54- EMCS: Identification.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Requirements and procedures for warranty and activities during warranty period and service contracts, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).
- .2 Related Sections.
  - .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .3 Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
- .3 References.
  - .1 Canada Labour Code (R.S. 1985, c. L-2)/Part I - Industrial Relations.
  - .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
    - .1 CSA Z204-94(R1999), Guidelines for Managing Indoor Air Quality in Office Buildings.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1 BC(s) - Building Controller(s).
- .2 OWS - Operator Work Station.
- .3 For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit detailed preventative maintenance schedule for system components to Consultant.
- .3 Submit detailed inspection reports to Consultant.
- .4 Submit dated, maintenance task lists to Consultant and include the following sensor and output point detail, as proof of system verification:
  - .1 Point name and location.
  - .2 Device type and range.
  - .3 Measured value.
  - .4 System displayed value.
  - .5 Calibration detail
  - .6 Indication if adjustment required,
  - .7 Other action taken or recommended.

- .5 Submit network analysis report showing results with detailed recommendations to correct problems found.
- .6 Records and logs: in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .1 Maintain records and logs of each maintenance task on site.
  - .2 Organize cumulative records for each major component and for entire EMCS chronologically.
  - .3 Submit records to Consultant, after inspection indicating that planned and systematic maintenance have been accomplished.
- .7 Revise and submit to Consultant in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals "As-built drawings" documentation and commissioning reports to reflect changes, adjustments and modifications to EMCS made during warranty period.

#### **1.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE DURING WARRANTY PERIOD**

- .1 Provide services, materials, and equipment to maintain EMCS for specified warranty period. Provide detailed preventative maintenance schedule for system components as described in Submittal article.
- .2 Emergency Service Calls:
  - .1 Initiate service calls when EMCS is not functioning correctly.
  - .2 Qualified control personnel to be available during warranty period to provide service to "CRITICAL" components whenever required at no extra cost.
  - .3 Furnish Owner with telephone number where service personnel may be reached at any time.
  - .4 Service personnel to be on site ready to service EMCS within 2 hours after receiving request for service.
  - .5 Perform Work continuously until EMCS restored to reliable operating condition.
- .3 Operation: foregoing and other servicing to provide proper sequencing of equipment and satisfactory operation of EMCS based on original design conditions and as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Work requests: record each service call request, when received separately on approved form and include:
  - .1 Serial number identifying component involved.
  - .2 Location, date and time call received.
  - .3 Nature of trouble.
  - .4 Names of personnel assigned.
  - .5 Instructions of work to be done.
  - .6 Amount and nature of materials used.
  - .7 Time and date work started.
  - .8 Time and date of completion.
- .5 Provide system modifications in writing.

- .1 No system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, to be made without prior written approval of Owner.

## **1.5 SERVICE CONTRACTS**

- .1 Provide in-depth technical expertise and assistance to Owner, Consultant in preparation and implementation of service contracts and in-house preventive maintenance procedures.
- .2 Service Contracts to include:
  - .1 Annual verification of field points for operation and calibration.
  - .2 4 visits per year.
  - .3 4 responses to emergency calls during day, per year.
  - .4 2 responses to emergency calls during silent hours per year.
  - .5 Silent hours defined as 2200 to 0630.
  - .6 Complete inventory of installed system.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform as minimum (3) three minor inspections and one major inspection (more often if required by manufacturer) per year. Provide detailed written report to Consultant as described in Submittal article.
- .2 Perform inspections during regular working hours, 0800 to 1630 h, Monday through Friday, excluding statutory holidays.
- .3 Following inspections are minimum requirements and should not be interpreted to mean satisfactory performance:
  - .1 Perform calibrations using test equipment having traceable, certifiable accuracy at minimum 50% greater than accuracy of system displaying or logging value.
  - .2 Check and Calibrate each field input/output device in accordance with Canada Labour Code - Part I and CSA Z204.
  - .3 Provide dated, maintenance task lists, as described in Submittal article, as proof of execution of complete system verification.
- .4 Minor inspections to include, but not limited to:
  - .1 Perform visual, operational checks to BC's, peripheral equipment, interface equipment and other panels.
  - .2 Check equipment cooling fans as required.

- .3 Visually check for mechanical faults, air leaks and proper pressure settings on pneumatic components.
- .4 Review system performance with Owner to discuss suggested or required changes.
- .5 Major inspections to include, but not limited to:
  - .1 Minor inspection.
  - .2 Clean OWS(s) peripheral equipment, BC(s), interface and other panels, micro-processor interior and exterior surfaces.
  - .3 Check signal, voltage and system isolation of BC(s), peripherals, interface and other panels.
  - .4 Verify calibration/accuracy of each input and output device and recalibrate or replace as required.
  - .5 Provide mechanical adjustments, and necessary maintenance on printers.
  - .6 Run system software diagnostics as required.
  - .7 Install software and firmware enhancements to ensure components are operating at most current revision for maximum capability and reliability.
    - .1 Perform network analysis and provide report as described in Submittal article.
- .6 Rectify deficiencies revealed by maintenance inspections and environmental checks.
- .7 Continue system debugging and optimization.
- .8 Testing/verification of occupancy and seasonal-sensitive systems to take place during four (4) consecutive seasons, after facility has been accepted, taken over and fully occupied.
  - .1 Test weather-sensitive systems twice: first at near winter design conditions and secondly under near summer design conditions.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1    System requirements for Local Area Network (LAN) for Building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).
- .2    Related Sections:
  - .1    Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1    CSA T529-95(R2000), Telecommunications Cabling Systems in Commercial Buildings (Adopted ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A with modifications).
  - .2    CSA T530-99(R2004), Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (Adopted ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A with modifications).
- .2    Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)/Standard for Information technology - Telecommunications and information exchange between systems - Local and metropolitan area networks - Specific requirements.
  - .1    IEEE Std 802.3<sup>TM</sup>-2002, Part 3: Carrier sense multiple access with collision detection (CSMA/CD) access method and physical layer specifications.
- .3    Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA)
  - .1    TIA/EIA-568-March 2004, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards Set, Part 1 General Requirements Part 2 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling Components Part 3 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.
  - .2    TIA/EIA-569-A-December 2001, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- .4    Treasury Board Information Technology Standard (TBITS).
  - .1    TBITS 6.9-2000, Profile for the Telecommunications Wiring System in Government Owned and Leased Buildings - Technical Specifications.

**1.3                DEFINITIONS**

- .1    Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS - General Requirements.

**1.4                SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1    Data communication network to link Operator Workstations and Master Control Units (MCU) in accordance with CSA T529 and CSA T530 and TBITS 6.9.
  - .1    Provide reliable and secure connectivity of adequate performance between different sections (segments) of network.

- .2 Allow for future expansion of network, with selection of networking technology and communication protocols.
- .2 Data communication network to include, but not limited to:
  - .1 EMCS-LAN.
  - .2 Modems.
  - .3 Network interface cards.
  - .4 Network management hardware and software.
  - .5 Network components necessary for complete network.

## **1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 EMCS Local Area Network (EMCS-LAN).
  - .1 High speed, high performance, local area network over which MCUs and OWSs communicate with each other directly on peer to peer basis in accordance with IEEE 802.3/Ethernet Standard.
  - .2 EMCS-LAN to: BACnet,.
  - .3 Each EMCS-LAN to be capable of supporting at least 50 devices.
  - .4 Support of combination of MCUs and OWSs directly connected to EMCS-LAN.
  - .5 High speed data transfer rates for alarm reporting, quick report generation from multiple controllers, upload/download information between network devices. Bit rate to be 10 Megabits per second minimum.
  - .6 Detection and accommodation of single or multiple failures of either OWSs, MCUs or network media. Operational equipment to continue to perform designated functions effectively in event of single or multiple failures.
  - .7 Commonly available, multiple sourced, networking components and protocols to allow system to co-exist with other networking applications including office automation.
- .2 Dynamic Data Access.
  - .1 LAN to provide capabilities for OWSs, either network resident or connected remotely, to access point status and application report data or execute control functions for other devices via LAN.
  - .2 Access to data to be based upon logical identification of building equipment.
- .3 Network Medium.
  - .1 Network medium: twisted cable, shielded twisted cable, or fibre optic cable compatible with network protocol to be used within buildings.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

.1            Section Includes:

.1            Hardware and software requirements for an Operator Work Station (OWS) in a Building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS), including primary, secondary, portable and remote OWS's.

.2            Related Sections:

.1            Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

.2            Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.

.3            Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents.

.4            Section 25 30 01 - EMCS: Building Controllers.

.5            Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

.1            Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

.2            Secondary OWS: serves as backup to primary OWS, is storage and retrieval facility of soft copy of as-built contractor supplied data as described in Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents.

.3            Portable OWS: used as remote dial-up OWS with same capabilities as primary OWS including graphic display.

.4            Remote Auxiliary OWS: performs identical user interface functions as primary OWS.

**1.3                OWS SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

.1            Consists of commercially available personal computer in current production, with sufficient memory and processor capacity to perform functions specified.

.2            Primary OWS to include:

.1            Report printer.

.2            Colour graphics printer.

.3            Modem.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

.1            Make submittals in accordance with Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.

**1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

- .1 OWS to operate in conditions of 10 degrees C to 32 degrees C and 20 % to 90 % non-condensing RH.

**1.6 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Provide maintenance in accordance with Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 OWS HARDWARE**

- .1 PC system to include:
  - .1 Processor: Quad Core Intel Xeon (Latest version) micro-processor, operating at minimum clock speed of 2.8 Gigahertz, capable of supporting software necessary to perform functions specified in this section. System backplane bus (100 Megahertz) to support PCI and ISA boards.
  - .2 Internal clock.
    - .1 Uninterruptible clock: accuracy of plus or minus 5 seconds/month, capable of deriving year / month / day / hour / minute / second.
    - .2 Rechargeable batteries: to provide minimum 48 h clock operation in event of power failure.
  - .3 Asynchronous interfaces for connection to listed peripheral devices including LAN and remote devices.
- .2 Power supply unit to accept 120V 60Hz source and include line surge and low voltage protection for processor and its peripherals.
- .3 Include UPS to provide 5 minutes minimum operation of PC, CRT and communication and peripheral devices; applies to fixed (non portable) OWSs and peripherals.

**2.2 OWS PC COMPONENTS**

- .1 Primary OWS: IBM PC compatible with following as minimum:
  - .1 SATA Disk drive controller to support 4 drives.
    - .1 1 120 GB hard disk drive.
    - .2 1 DVD-RW drive.
  - .2 4 GB RAM minimum.
  - .3 Enhanced 101 key keyboard.
  - .4 USB mouse.
  - .5 Colour monitor: 19". Flat panel display TFT, resolution 1280 X 1040, dot pitch 0.26 mm, colour support 24 bit,
  - .6 Video card with 500 MB video RAM.
  - .7 2 Parallel Ports to support printers.

- .8 2 USB ports or 2 serial ports.
- .9 Include two 2 spare expansion slots in system.
- .10 Internal Modem - 56 k.
- .11 PCI Ethernet LAN Adapter to connect to local Ethernet LAN network.
- .12 500 W minimum power supply.

### **2.3 PRINTERS**

- .1 Report printer: Include following features:
  - .1 Laser printer.
  - .2 Accommodate 8.5 X 11" and 8.5 X 14" paper.
  - .3 Minimum 1200 by 1200 dpi resolution.
  - .4 Minimum 16 MB RAM, expandable to minimum 72 MB RAM.
  - .5 Minimum 18 pages per minute print speed.
- .2 Colour graphics printer include following features:
  - .1 Ink-jet technology capable of printing high quality colour images at speed of 4 pages per minute.
  - .2 Black cartridge to be separate cartridge from red green blue cartridge.
  - .3 Minimum colour resolution 2400 by 1200 dpi.
  - .4 Minimum black and white resolution 1200 by 1200 dpi.
  - .5 Minimum 8 MB RAM.
- .3 Include one box of 8.5 X 11" and one box of 8.5 X 14" paper.

### **2.4 OPERATING SYSTEM (OS) OR EXECUTIVE**

- .1 OS to support complement of hardware terminals and software programs specified.
- .2 OS to be true multitasking operating environment.
  - .1 MS DOS or PC DOS based software platforms not permitted.
- .3 OWS software to operate in "Windows" based operating environment: Windows 2000, XP or Unix 'X' Windows based system.

### **2.5 OWS CONTROL SOFTWARE**

- .1 OWS is not to form part of real-time control functions either directly or indirectly or as part of communication link. Real-time control functions to reside in MCUs, LCUs, and TCUs with peer to peer communication occurring at MCU to MCU device level.
- .2 Time Synchronization Module.
  - .1 System to provide Time Synchronization of real-time clocks in controllers.
  - .2 System to perform this feature on regular scheduled basis and on operator request.

- .3 User Display Interface Module.
  - .1 OWS software to support "Point Names" as defined in Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
  - .2 Upon operator's request in either text, graphic or table mode, system to present condition of single point, system, area, or connected points on system to OWS. Display analog values digitally to 1 place of decimal with negative sign as required. Update displayed analog values and status when new values received. Flag points in alarm by blinking, reverse video, different colour, bracketed or other means to differentiate from points not in alarm. For systems supporting COSV, refresh rate of screen data not to exceed 5 seconds from time of field change and system is to execute supervisory background scan every 20 seconds to verify point data value. For other systems refresh rate not to exceed 5 seconds for points displayed. Initial display of new system graphic display (with up to 30 active points), including presentation of associated dynamic data not to exceed 8 seconds.
- .4 General Event Log Module: to record system activities occurring at OWS or elsewhere in system including:
  - .1 Operator Log-in from user interface device.
  - .2 Communication messages: errors, failures and recovery.
  - .3 Event notifications and alarms by category.
  - .4 Record of operator initiated commands.
- .5 General Event Log:
  - .1 Hold minimum of 4 months information and be readily accessible to operator.
  - .2 Able to be archived as necessary to prevent loss of information.
- .6 Operator Control Software Module: to support entry of information into system from keyboard and mouse, disk, or from another network device. Display of information to user; dynamic displays, textual displays, and graphic displays to display logging and trending of system information and following tasks:
  - .1 Automatic logging of digital alarms and change of status messages.
  - .2 Automatic logging of analog alarms.
  - .3 System changes: alarm limits, set-points, alarm lockouts.
  - .4 Display specific point values, states as selected.
  - .5 Provide reports as requested and on scheduled basis when required.
  - .6 Display graphics as requested, and on alarm receptions (user's option).
  - .7 Display list of points within system.
  - .8 Display list of systems within building.
  - .9 Direct output of information to selected peripheral device.
  - .10 On-line changes:
    - .1 Alarm limits.
    - .2 Setpoints.
    - .3 Deadbands.
    - .4 Control and change of state changes.

- .5 Time, day, month, year.
- .6 Control loop configuration changes for controller-based CDLs.
- .7 Control loop tuning changes.
- .8 Schedule changes.
- .9 Changes, additions, or deletions, of points, graphics, for installed and future systems.
- .11 According to assigned user privileges (password definition) following functions are to be supported:
  - .1 Permit operator to terminate automatic (logic based) control and set value of field point to operator selected value. These values or settings to remain in effect until returned to automatic (logic based) control by operator.
  - .2 Requests for status, analog values, graphic displays, logs and controls to be through user interface screens.
- .12 Software and tools utilized to generate, modify and configure building controllers to be installed and operational on the OWS.
- .7 Dial-up host Module for off site OWSs.
  - .1 Operators at dial-up OWS to be able to perform control functions, report functions, data base generation and modification functions as described for OWS's connected via LAN. Provide routines to automatically answer calls and either file or display information sent from remote panels.
  - .2 Operator to be able to access remote buildings by selection of facility by its logical name. Dial-up module to maintain user-definable cross-reference of buildings and associated telephone numbers without manual dialing.
  - .3 Local OWS may serve as dial-up host for remotely connecting OWSs, remote controllers or networks. Alarms and data file transfers handled via dial-up transactions must not interfere with local LAN activity. LAN activity not to prevent work-station from handling incoming calls.
- .8 Message Handling Module - and Error Messages: to provide message handling for following conditions:
  - .1 Message and alarm buffering to prevent loss of information.
  - .2 Error detection correction and retransmission to guarantee data integrity.
  - .3 Informative messages to operator for data error occurrences, errors in keyboard entry, failure of equipment to respond to requests or commands and failure of communications between EMCS devices.
  - .4 Default device definition to be implemented to ensure alarms are reported as quickly as possible in event of faulty designated OWS.
- .9 Access Control Module.
  - .1 Minimum 5 levels of password access protection to limit control, display, or data base manipulation capabilities. Following is preferred format of progression of password levels:
    - .1 Guest: no password data access and display only.
    - .2 Operator Level: full operational commands including automatic override.
    - .3 Technician: data base modifications.

- 
- .4 Programmer: data base generation.
  - .5 Highest Level : system administration - password assignment addition, modification.
  - .2 User-definable, automatic log-off timers from 1 to 60 min. to prevent operators leaving devices on-line inadvertently. Default setting = 3 minutes.
  - .10 Trend Data Module: includes historical data collection utility, trend data utility, control loop plot utility. Each utility to permit operator to add trend point, delete trend point, set scan rate.
    - .1 Historical data collection utility: collect concurrently operator selected real or calculated point values at operator selectable rate 30-480 minutes. Samples to include for each time interval (time-stamped), minimum present value, maximum present value, and average present value for point selected. Rate to be individually selectable for each point. Data collection to be continuous operation, stored in temporary storage until removed from historical data list by operator. Temporary storage to have at least 6 month capacity.
    - .2 Trend data utility: continuously collect point object data variables for variables from building controllers as selected by operator, including at minimum; present value of following point object types - DI, DO, AI, AO set points value, calculated values. Trend data utility to have capacity to trend concurrently points at operator-selectable rate of 05 seconds to 3600 seconds, individually selectable for selected value, or use of COSV detection. Collected trend data to be stored on minimum 96 h basis in temporary storage until removed from trend data list by operator. Option to archive data before overwriting to be available.
    - .3 Control loop plot utility: for AO Points provide for concurrent plotting of Measured value input - present value, present value of output, and AO setpoint. Operator selectable sampling interval to be selectable between 1 second to 20 seconds. Plotting utility to scroll to left as plot reaches right side of display window. Systems not supporting control loop plot as separate function must provide predefined groups of values. Each group to include values for one control loop display.
    - .4 Trend data Module to include display of historical or trend data to OWS screen in X Y plot presentation. Plot utility to display minimum of 6 historical points or 6 trend points concurrently or 1 Control Loop Plot. For display output of real time trend data, display to automatically index to left when window becomes full. Provide plotting capabilities to display collected data based on range of selected value for (Y) component against time/date stamp of collected data for (X) component.
    - .5 Provide separate reports for each trend utility. Provide operator feature to specify report type, by point name and for output device. Reports to include time, day, month, year, report title, and operator's initials. Implement reports using report module. Ensure trend data is exportable to third party spreadsheet or database applications for PCs.
  - .11 Report Module: reports for energy management programs, function totalization, analog/pulse totalization and event totalization features available at MCU level. Refer also to Section 25 30 01 - EMCS: Building Controllers.
    - .1 Reports to include time, day, month, year, report title, operator's initials.
    - .2 Software to provide capability to:

- 
- .1 Generate and format reports for graphical and numerical display from real time and stored data.
  - .2 Print and store reports as selected by operator.
  - .3 Select and assign points used in such reports.
  - .4 Sort output by area, system, as minimum.
  - .3 Periodic/automatic report:
    - .1 Generate specified report(s) automatically including options of start time and date, interval between reports (hourly, daily, weekly, monthly), output device. Software to permit modifying periodic/automatic reporting profile at any time.
    - .2 Reports to include:
      - .1 Power demand and duty cycle summary: see application program for same.
      - .2 Disabled "Locked-out" point summary: include point name, whether disabled by system or by operator.
      - .3 Run time summary: summary of accumulated running time of selected equipment. Include point name, run time to date, alarm limit setting. Run time to accumulate until reset individually by operator.
      - .4 Summary of run time alarms: include point name, run time to date, alarm limit.
      - .5 Summary of start/stop schedules: include start/stop times and days, point name.
      - .6 Motor status summary.
  - .4 Report types:
    - .1 Dynamic reports: system to printout or display of point object data value requested by operator. System to indicate status at time of request, when displayed, updated at operator selected time interval. Provide option for operator selection of report type, by point name, and/or output device. Ensure reports are available for following point value combinations:
      - .2 Points in accessible from this OWS (total connected for this location), multiple "areas".
      - .3 Area (points and systems in Area).
      - .4 Area, system (points in system).
      - .5 System (points by system type).
      - .6 System point (points by system and point object type).
      - .7 Area point (points by system and point object type).
      - .8 Point (points by point object type).
  - .5 Summary report: printout or display of point objet data value selected by operator. Report header to indicate status at time of request. Ensure reports are available on same basis as dynamic reports. Provide option as to report type, point name, output device.
  - .6 Include preformatted reports as listed in Event/Alarm Module.

- .12 Graphics Display Module: graphics software utility to permit user to create, modify, delete, file, and recall graphics required by Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation.
  - .1 Provide capacity for 100% expansion of system graphics. Graphic interface to provide user with multiple layered diagrams for site, building in plan view, floor furniture plan view and building systems, overlaid with dynamic data appropriately placed and permitting direct operator interaction. Graphic interface to permit operator to start and stop equipment, change set points, modify alarm limits, override system functions and points from graphic system displays by use of mouse or similar pointing device.
  - .2 Display specific system graphics: provide for manual and/or automatic activation (on occurrence of an alarm). Include capability to call up and cancel display of graphic picture.
  - .3 Library of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling components (fans, coils, filters, dampers, VAV), complete mechanical system components (chillers, boilers, pumps), electrical symbols.
  - .4 Graphic development, creation, modification package to use mouse and drawing utility to permit user to:
    - .1 Modify portion of graphic picture/schematic background.
    - .2 Delete graphic picture.
    - .3 Call up and cancel display of graphic picture.
    - .4 Define symbols.
    - .5 Position and size symbols.
    - .6 Define background screens.
    - .7 Define connecting lines, curves.
    - .8 Locate, orient, size descriptive text.
    - .9 Define, display colours of elements.
    - .10 Establish co-relation between symbols or text and associated system points or other graphic displays.
  - .5 User to be able to build graphic displays showing on-line point data from multiple MCU panels. Graphic displays to represent logical grouping of system points or calculated data based upon building function, mechanical system, building layout, other logical grouping of points which aids operator in analysis of facility operation. Data to be refreshed on screen as "changed data" without redrawing of entire screen or row on screen.
  - .6 Dynamic data (temperature, humidity, flow, status) to be shown in actual schematic locations, to be automatically updated to show current values without operator intervention.
  - .7 Windowing environment to allow user to view several graphics simultaneously to permit analysis of building operation, system performance, display of graphic associated with alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. If interface is unable to display several different types of display at same time, provide at minimum 2 OWS's.
  - .8 Utilize graphics package to generate system schematic diagrams as required in Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and System Sequences



- 
- of Operation, and as directed by Consultant. In addition provide graphics for schematic depicted on mechanical plan flow diagrams, point lists and system graphics. Provide graphic for floor depicting room sensors and control devices located in their actual location. For floor graphic include secondary diagram to show TCU-VAV box actuator and , flow sensor. Diagram to be single line schematic of ductwork as well as associated heating coil or radiation valve. Consultant to provide CAD floor layouts. Provide display of TCU -VAV's in table form, include following values as minimum; space temp, setpoint, mode, actual flow, min flow setpoint, max flow setpoint, cooling signal value, and heating signal value. Organize table by rooms and floor groupings.
- .9 Provide complete directory of system graphics, including other pertinent system information. Utilize mouse or pointing device to "point and click" to activate selected graphic.
  - .10 Provide unique sequence of operation graphic or pop-up window for each graphic that is depicted on OWS. Provide access to sequence of operation graphic by link button on each system graphic. Provide translation of sequence of operation, a concise explanation of systems operation, from control descriptive logic into plain English.
- .13 Event/Alarm Module : displays in window alarms as received and stored in General Event Log.
- .1 Classify alarms as "critical", "cautionary", "maintenance". Alarms and alarm classifications to be designated by personnel requiring password level.
  - .2 Presentation of alarms to include features identified under applicable report definitions of Report Module paragraph.
  - .3 Alarm reports.
    - .1 Summary of points in critical, cautionary or maintenance alarm. Include at least point name, alarm type, current value, limit exceeded.
    - .2 Analog alarm limit summary: include point name, alarm limits, deviation limits.
    - .3 Summary of alarm messages: include associated point name, alarm description.
  - .4 Software to notify operator of each occurrence of alarm conditions. Each point to have its own secondary alarm message.
  - .5 EMCS to notify operator of occurrence of alarms originating at field device within following time periods of detection:
    - .1 Critical - 5 seconds.
    - .2 Cautionary - 10 seconds.
    - .3 Maintenance - 10 seconds.
  - .6 Display alarm messages in English.
  - .7 Primary alarm message to include as minimum: point identifier, alarm classification, time of occurrence, type of alarm. Provide for initial message to be automatically presented to operator whenever associated alarm is reported. Assignment of secondary messages to point to be operator-editable function. Provide secondary messages giving further information (telephone lists, maintenance functions) on per point basis.

- .8 System reaction to alarms: provide alarm annunciation by dedicated window (activated to foreground on receipt of new alarm or event) of OWS with visual and audible hardware indication. Acknowledgement of alarm to change visual indicator from flashing to steady state and to silence audible device. Acknowledgment of alarm to be time, date and operator stamped and stored in General Event Log. Steady state visual indicator to remain until alarm condition is corrected but must not impede reporting of new alarm conditions. Notification of alarm not to impede notification of subsequent alarms or function of Controller's/CDL. Do not allow random occurrence of alarms to cause loss of alarm or over-burden system. Do not allow acknowledgment of one alarm as acknowledgement of other alarms.
- .9 Controller network alarms: system supervision of controllers and communications lines to provide following alarms as minimum:
  - .1 Controller not responding - where possible delineate between controller and communication line failure.
  - .2 Controller responding - return to normal.
  - .3 Controller communications bad - high error rate or loss of communication.
  - .4 Controller communications normal - return to normal.
- .10 Digital alarm status to be interrogated every 2 seconds as minimum or be direct interrupting non-polling type (COV). Annunciate each non-expected status with alarm message.
- .14 Archiving and Restoration Module.
  - .1 Primary OWS to include services to store back-up copies of controller databases. Perform complete backup of OWS software and data files at time of system installation and at time of final acceptance. Provide backup copies before and after Controller's revisions or major modifications.
  - .2 Provide continuous integrity supervision of controller data bases. When controller encounters database integrity problems with its data base, system to notify operator of need to download copy data base to restore proper operation.
  - .3 Ensure data base back-up and downloading occurs over LAN without specialized operator technical knowledge. Provide operator with ability to manually download entire controller data base, or parts thereof as required.
- .15 CDL Generator and Modifier Module.
  - .1 CDL Generator module to permit generation and modification of CDLs.
  - .2 Provide standard reference modules for text based systems module that will permit modification to suit site specific applications. Module to include cut, paste, search and compare utilities to permit easy CDL modification and verification.
  - .3 Provide full library of symbols used by manufacturer for system product installed accessible to operators for systems using graphical environment for creation of CDLs Module to include graphic tools required to generate and create new object code for downloading to building controllers.
  - .4 Module to permit testing of code before downloading to building controllers.

## **2.6 ADDITIONAL UTILITY SOFTWARE**

- .1 Supply and install on primary OWS, following CAD software products by Autodesk Inc. and include:

- .1 AutoCAD LT latest version.
- .2 Include special drivers, fonts, to ensure complete and proper functioning of software packages specified. Deliver system complete with full set of User Manuals.
- .3 Enter soft copy submissions, including "Record" drawings specified in Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents in OWS.
- .4 Enter soft copy of Architectural, Electrical, Mechanical systems plans and "Record" drawings in OWS. Plans and drawings to be provided by Owner.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Provide necessary power as required from local 120V emergency power branch circuit panels for OWS's and peripheral equipment.
  - .1 Install tamper locks on breakers of circuit panels.
  - .2 Refer to UPS requirements stated under OWS Hardware in PART 2.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and installation for building automation controllers including:
    - .1 Master Control Unit (MCU).
    - .2 Local Control Unit (LCU).
    - .3 Equipment Control Unit (ECU).
  - .2 Related Sections:
    - .1 Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
    - .2 Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
    - .3 Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents.
    - .4 Section 25 30 02 - EMCS: Field Control Devices.
    - .5 Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
  - .1 ASHRAE 2003, Applications Handbook, SI Edition.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 C22.2 No.205-M1983(R1999), Signal Equipment.
- .3 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
  - .1 IEEE C37.90.1-02, Surge Withstand Capabilities (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus.
- .4 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC)/Real Property Branch/Architectural and Engineering Services and Parks Canada Agency.
  - .1 MD13800-September 2000, Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual. English: <ftp://ftp.pwgsc.gc.ca/rps/docentre/mechanical/me214-e.pdf>

**1.3                DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

**1.4                SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 General: Network of controllers comprising of MCU('s), LCU('s), or ECU('s) to be provided as indicated in System Architecture Diagram to support building systems and associated sequence(s) of operations as detailed in these specifications.

- 
- .1 Provide sufficient controllers to meet intents and requirements of this section.
  - .2 Controller quantity, and point contents to be approved by Consultant at time of preliminary design review.
  - .2 Controllers: stand-alone intelligent Control Units.
    - .1 Incorporate programmable microprocessor, non-volatile program memory, RAM, power supplies, as required to perform specified functions.
    - .2 Incorporate communication interface ports for communication to LANs to exchange information with other Controllers.
    - .3 Capable of interfacing with operator interface device.
    - .4 Execute its logic and control using primary inputs and outputs connected directly to its onboard input/output field terminations or slave devices, and without need to interact with other controller. Secondary input used for reset such as outdoor air temperature may be located in other Controller(s).
      - .1 Secondary input used for reset such as outdoor air temperature may be located in other Controller(s).
  - .3 Interface to include provisions for use of dial-up modem for interconnection with remote modem.
    - .1 Dial-up communications to use 56 Kbit modems and voice grade telephone lines.
    - .2 Each stand-alone panel may have its own modem or group of stand-alone panels may share modem.

## **1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 To include:
  - .1 Scanning of AI and DI connected inputs for detection of change of value and processing detection of alarm conditions.
  - .2 Perform On-Off digital control of connected points, including resulting required states generated through programmable logic output.
  - .3 Perform Analog control using programmable logic, (including PID) with adjustable dead bands and deviation alarms.
  - .4 Control of systems as described in sequence of operations.
  - .5 Execution of optimization routines as listed in this section.
- .2 Total spare capacity for MCUs and LCUs: at least 25 % of each point type distributed throughout the MCUs and LCUs.
- .3 Field Termination and Interface Devices:
  - .1 To: CSA C22.2 No.205.
  - .2 Electronically interface sensors and control devices to processor unit.
  - .3 Include, but not be limited to, following:
    - .1 Programmed firmware or logic circuits to meet functional and technical requirements.
    - .2 Power supplies for operation of logics devices and associated field equipment.

- .3 Lockable wall cabinet.
- .4 Required communications equipment and wiring (if remote units).
- .5 Leave controlled system in "fail-safe" mode in event of loss of communication with, or failure of, processor unit.
- .6 Input Output interface to accept as minimum AI, AO, DI, DO functions as specified.
- .7 Wiring terminations: use conveniently located screw type or spade lug terminals.
- .4 AI interface equipment to:
  - .1 Convert analog signals to digital format with 10 bit analog-to-digital resolution.
  - .2 Provide for following input signal types and ranges:
    - .1 4 - 20 mA;
    - .2 0 - 10 V DC;
    - .3 100/1000 ohm RTD input;
  - .3 Meet IEEE C37.90.1 surge withstand capability.
  - .4 Have common mode signal rejection greater than 60 dB to 60 Hz.
  - .5 Where required, dropping resistors to be certified precision devices which complement accuracy of sensor and transmitter range specified.
- .5 AO interface equipment:
  - .1 Convert digital data from controller processor to acceptable analog output signals using 8 bit digital-to-analog resolution.
  - .2 Provide for following output signal types and ranges:
    - .1 4 - 20 mA.
    - .2 0 - 10 V DC.
  - .3 Meet IEEE C37.90.1 surge withstand capability.
- .6 DI interface equipment:
  - .1 Able to reliably detect contact change of sensed field contact and transmit condition to controller.
  - .2 Meet IEEE C37.90.1 surge withstand capability.
  - .3 Accept pulsed inputs up to 2 kHz.
- .7 DO interface equipment:
  - .1 Respond to controller processor output, switch respective outputs. Each DO hardware to be capable of switching up to 0.5 amps at 24 V AC.
  - .2 Switch up to 5 amps at 220V AC using optional interface relay.
- .4 Controllers and associated hardware and software: operate in conditions of 0 degrees C to 44 degrees C and 20 % to 90 % non-condensing RH.
- .5 Controllers (MCU, LCU): mount in wall mounted cabinet with hinged, keyed-alike locked door.
  - .1 Provide for conduit entrance from top, bottom or sides of panel.
  - .2 ECUs and TCUs to be mounted in equipment enclosures or separate enclosures.

- .3 Mounting details as approved by Consultant for ceiling mounting.
- .6 Cabinets to provide protection from water dripping from above, while allowing sufficient airflow to prevent internal overheating.
- .7 Provide surge and low voltage protection for interconnecting wiring connections.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures and Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
  - .1 Submit product data sheets for each product item proposed for this project.

## **1.7 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES**

- .1 Provide manufacturers recommended maintenance procedures for insertion in Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MASTER CONTROL UNIT (MCU)**

- .1 General: primary function of MCU is to provide co-ordination and supervision of subordinate devices in execution of optimization routines such as demand limiting or enthalpy control.
- .2 Include high speed communication LAN Port for Peer to Peer communications with OWS(s) and other MCU level devices.
  - .1 MCU must support Proprietary Protocol BACnet.
- .3 MCU local I/O capacity as follows:
  - .1 MCU I/O points as allocated in I/O Summary Table referenced in MD13800.
  - .2 LCUs may be added to support system functions.
- .4 Central Processing Unit (CPU).
  - .1 Processor to consist of minimum 16 bit microprocessor capable of supporting software to meet specified requirements.
  - .2 CPU idle time to be more than 30 % when system configured to maximum input and output with worst case program use.
  - .3 Minimum addressable memory to be at manufacturer's discretion but to support at least performance and technical specifications to include but not limited to:
    - .1 Non-volatile EEPROM to contain operating system, executive, application, sub-routine, other configurations definition software. Tape media not acceptable.
    - .2 Battery backed (72 hour minimum capacity) RAM (to reduce the need to reload operating data in event of power failure) to contain CDLs, application parameters, operating data or software that is required to be modifiable from operational standpoint such as schedules, setpoints, alarm

- 
- limits, PID constants and CDL and hence modifiable on-line through operator panel or remote operator's interface. RAM to be downline loadable from OWS.
- .4 Include uninterruptible clock accurate to plus or minus 5 secs/month, capable of deriving year/month/day/hour/minute/second, with rechargeable batteries for minimum 72 hour operation in event of power failure.
  - .5 Local Operator Terminal (OT): Provide OT for each MCU unless otherwise specified in Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and System Sequences of Operation.
    - .1 Mount access/display panel in MCU or in suitable enclosure beside MCU as approved by Consultant.
    - .2 Support operator's terminal for local command entry, instantaneous and historical data display, programs, additions and modifications.
    - .3 Display simultaneously minimum of 16 point identifiers to allow operator to view single screen dynamic displays depicting entire mechanical systems. Point identifiers to be in English and French.
    - .4 Functions to include, but not be limited to, following:
      - .1 Start and stop points.
      - .2 Modify setpoints.
      - .3 Modify PID loop parameters.
      - .4 Override PID control.
      - .5 Change time/date.
      - .6 Add/modify/start/stop weekly scheduling.
      - .7 Add/modify setpoint weekly scheduling.
      - .8 Enter temporary override schedules.
      - .9 Define holiday schedules.
      - .10 View analog limits.
      - .11 Enter/modify analog warning limits.
      - .12 Enter/modify analog alarm limits.
      - .13 Enter/modify analog differentials.
    - .5 Provide access to real and calculated points in controller to which it is connected or to other controller in network. This capability not to be restricted to subset of predefined "global points" but to provide totally open exchange of data between OT and other controller in network.
    - .6 Operator access to OTs: same as OWS user password and password changes to automatically be downloaded to controllers on network.
    - .7 Provide prompting to eliminate need for user to remember command format or point names. Prompting to be consistent with user's password clearance and types of points displayed to eliminate possibility of operator error.
    - .8 Identity of real or calculated points to be consistent with network devices. Use same point identifier as at OWS's for access of points at OT to eliminate cross-reference or look-up tables.



## **2.2 LOCAL CONTROL UNIT (LCU)**

- .1 Provide multiple control functions for typical built-up and package HVAC systems, hydronic systems and electrical systems.
- .2 Minimum of 16 I/O points of which minimum be 4 AOs, 4 AIs, 4 DIs, 4 DOs.
- .3 Points integral to one Building System to be resident on only one controller.
- .4 Microprocessor capable of supporting necessary software and hardware to meet specified requirements as listed in previous MCU article with following additions:
  - .1 Include minimum 2 interface ports for connection of local computer terminal.
  - .2 Design so that shorts, opens or grounds on input or output will not interfere with other input or output signals.
  - .3 Physically separate line voltage (70V and over) circuits from DC logic circuits to permit maintenance on either circuit with minimum hazards to technician and equipment.
  - .4 Include power supplies for operation of LCU and associated field equipment.
  - .5 In event of loss of communications with, or failure of, MCU, LCU to continue to perform control. Controllers that use defaults or fail to open or close positions not acceptable.
  - .6 Provide conveniently located screw type or spade lug terminals for field wiring.

## **2.3 TERMINAL/EQUIPMENT CONTROL UNIT (TCU/ECU)**

- .1 Microprocessor capable of supporting necessary software and hardware to meet TCU/ECU functional specifications.
  - .1 TCU/ECU definition to be consistent with those defined in ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook section 45.
- .2 Controller to communicate directly with EMCS through EMCS LAN and provide access from EMCS OWS for setting occupied and unoccupied space temperature setpoints, flow setpoints, and associated alarm values, permit reading of sensor values, field control values (% open) and transmit alarm conditions to EMCS OWS.

## **2.4 SOFTWARE**

- .1 General.
  - .1 Include as minimum: operating system executive, communications, application programs, operator interface, and systems sequence of operation - CDL's.
  - .2 Include "firmware" or instructions which are programmed into ROM, EPROM, EEPROM or other non-volatile memory.
  - .3 Include initial programming of Controllers, for entire system.
- .2 Program and data storage.
  - .1 Store executive programs and site configuration data in ROM, EEPROM or other non-volatile memory.

- .2 Maintain CDL and operating data including setpoints, operating constants, alarm limits in battery-backed RAM or EEPROM for display and modification by operator.
- .3 Programming languages.
  - .1 Program Control Description Logic software (CDL) using English like or graphical, high level, general control language.
  - .2 Structure software in modular fashion to permit simple restructuring of program modules if future software additions or modifications are required. GO TO constructs not allowed unless approved by Consultant.
- .4 Operator Terminal interface.
  - .1 Operating and control functions include:
    - .1 Multi-level password access protection to allow user/manager to limit workstation control.
    - .2 Alarm management: processing and messages.
    - .3 Operator commands.
    - .4 Reports.
    - .5 Displays.
    - .6 Point identification.
- .5 Pseudo or calculated points.
  - .1 Software to provide access to value or status in controller or other networked controller in order to define and calculate pseudo point. When current pseudo point value is derived, normal alarm checks must be performed or value used to totalize.
  - .2 Inputs and outputs for process: include data from controllers to permit development of network-wide control strategies. Processes also to permit operator to use results of one process as input to number of other processes (e.g. cascading).
- .6 Control Description Logic (CDL):
  - .1 Capable of generating on-line project-specific CDLs which are software based, programmed into RAM or EEPROM and backed up to OWS. Owner must have access to these algorithms for modification or to be able to create new ones and to integrate these into CDLs on BC(s) from OWS.
  - .2 Write CDL in high level language that allows algorithms and interlocking programs to be written simply and clearly. Use parameters entered into system (e.g. setpoints) to determine operation of algorithm. Operator to be able to alter operating parameters on-line from OWS and BC(s) to tune control loops.
  - .3 Perform changes to CDL on-line.
  - .4 Control logic to have access to values or status of points available to controller including global or common values, allowing cascading or inter-locking control.
  - .5 Energy optimization routines including enthalpy control, supply temperature reset, to be LCU or MCU resident functions and form part of CDL.
  - .6 MCU to be able to perform following pre-tested control algorithms:
    - .1 Two position control.
    - .2 Proportional Integral and Derivative (PID) control.

- 
- .7 Control software to provide ability to define time between successive starts for each piece of equipment to reduce cycling of motors.
  - .8 Provide protection against excessive electrical-demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical loads.
  - .9 Power Fail Restart: upon detection of power failure system to verify availability of Emergency Power as determined by emergency power transfer switches and analyze controlled equipment to determine its appropriate status under Emergency power conditions and start or stop equipment as defined by I/O Summary. Upon resumption of normal power as determined by emergency power transfer switches, MCU to analyze status of controlled equipment, compare with normal occupancy scheduling, turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operation.
- .7 Event and Alarm management: use management by exception concept for Alarm Reporting. This is system wide requirement. This approach will insure that only principal alarms are reported to OWS. Events which occur as direct result of primary event to be suppressed by system and only events which fail to occur to be reported. Such event sequence to be identified in I/O Summary and sequence of operation. Examples of above are, operational temperature alarms limits which are exceeded when main air handler is stopped, or General Fire condition shuts air handlers down, only Fire alarm status shall be reported. Exception is, when air handler which is supposed to stop or start fails to do so under event condition.
- .8 Energy management programs: include specific summarizing reports, with date stamp indicating sensor details which activated and or terminated feature.
- .1 MCU in coordination with subordinate LCU, TCU, ECU to provide for the following energy management routines:
    - .1 Time of day scheduling.
    - .2 Calendar based scheduling.
    - .3 Holiday scheduling.
    - .4 Temporary schedule overrides.
    - .5 Optimal start stop.
    - .6 Night setback control.
    - .7 Enthalpy (economizer) switchover.
    - .8 Peak demand limiting.
    - .9 Temperature compensated load rolling.
    - .10 Hot water reset.
    - .11 Night purge.
  - .2 Programs to be executed automatically without need for operator intervention and be flexible enough to allow customization.
  - .3 Apply programs to equipment and systems as specified or requested by the Consultant.
- .9 Function/Event Totalization: features to provide predefined reports which show daily, weekly, and monthly accumulating totals and which include high rate (time stamped) and low rate (time stamped) and accumulation to date for month.

- .1 MCUs to accumulate and store automatically run-time for binary input and output points.
- .2 MCU to automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on daily, weekly or monthly basis for user-selected analog or binary pulse input-type points.
- .3 MCU to automatically count events (number of times pump is cycled off and on) daily, weekly or monthly basis.
- .4 Totalization routine to have sampling resolution of 1 min or less for analog inputs.
- .5 Totalization to provide calculations and storage of accumulations up to 99,999.9 units (eg. kWh, litres, tonnes, etc.).
- .6 Store event totalization records with minimum of 9,999,999 events before reset.
- .7 User to be able to define warning limit and generate user-specified messages when limit reached.

## **2.5 LEVELS OF ADDRESS**

- .1 Upon operator's request, EMCS to present status of any single 'point', 'system' or point group, entire 'area', or entire network on printer or OWS as selected by operator.
  - .1 Display analog values digitally to 1 place of decimals with negative sign as required.
  - .2 Update displayed analog values and status when new values received.
  - .3 Flag points in alarm by blinking, reverse video, different colour, bracketed or other means to differentiate from points not in alarm.
  - .4 Updates to be change-of-value (COV)-driven or if polled not exceeding 2 second intervals.

## **2.6 POINT NAME SUPPORT**

- .1 Controllers (MCU, LCU) to support PWGSC and Parks Canada Agency point naming convention as defined in Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 LOCATION**

- .1 Location of Controllers to be approved by Owner.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install Controllers in secure locking enclosures.
- .2 Provide necessary power from local 120V branch circuit panel for equipment.

- .3 Install tamper locks on breakers of circuit breaker panel.
- .4 Use uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and emergency power when equipment must operate in emergency and co-ordinating mode.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SUMMARY**

.1           Section Includes:

- .1           Control devices integral to the Building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS): transmitters, sensors, controls, meters, switches, transducers, dampers, damper operators, valves, valve actuators, and low voltage current transformers.
- .2           Related Sections:
  - .1           Section 23 09 43 - Pneumatic Control System for HVAC.
  - .2           Section 23 33 15 - Dampers - Operating.
  - .3           Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-Up, Verification and Commissioning.
  - .4           Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.
  - .5           Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
  - .6           Section 25 05 54 - EMCS: Identification.
  - .7           Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation.
  - .8           Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1           American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
  - .1           ANSI C12.7-1993(R1999), Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets.
  - .2           ANSI/IEEE C57.13-1993, Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
- .2           American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1           ASTM B148-97(03), Standard Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Sand Castings.
- .3           National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
  - .1           NEMA 250-03, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- .4           Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA).
  - .1           AMCA Standard 500-D-98, Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers For Rating.
- .5           Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1           CSA-C22.1-02, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (19th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

**1.3               DEFINITIONS**

- .1           Acronyms and Definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

## **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Submittals and Review Process.
- .2 Pre-Installation Tests.
  - .1 Submit samples at random from equipment shipped, as requested by Consultant, for testing before installation. Replace devices not meeting specified performance and accuracy.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for specified equipment and devices.

## **1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Repair surfaces damaged during execution of Work.
- .2 Turn over to Owner existing materials removed from Work not identified for re-use.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Control devices of each category to be of same type and manufacturer.
- .2 External trim materials to be corrosion resistant. Internal parts to be assembled in watertight, shockproof, vibration-proof, heat resistant, assembly.
- .3 Operating conditions: 0 - 32 degrees C with 10 - 90 % RH (non-condensing) unless otherwise specified.
- .4 Terminations: use standard conduit box with slot screwdriver compression connector block unless otherwise specified.
- .5 Transmitters and sensors to be unaffected by external transmitters including walkie talkies.
- .6 Account for hysteresis, relaxation time, maximum and minimum limits in applications of sensors and controls.
- .7 Outdoor installations: use weatherproof construction in NEMA 4 enclosures.
- .8 Devices installed in user occupied space not exceed Noise Criteria (NC) of 35. Noise generated by any device must not be detectable above space ambient conditions.
- .9 Range: including temperature, humidity, pressure, as indicated in I/O summary in Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and System Sequences of Operation.

---

## **2.2 TEMPERATURE SENSORS**

- .1 General: except for room sensors to be resistance or thermocouple type to following requirements:
  - .1 Thermocouples: limit to temperature range of 200 degrees C and over.
  - .2 RTD's: 100 or 1000 ohm at 0 degrees C (plus or minus 0.2 ohms) platinum element with strain minimizing construction, 3 integral anchored leadwires. Coefficient of resistivity: 0.00385 ohms/ohm degrees C.
  - .3 Sensing element: hermetically sealed.
  - .4 Stem and tip construction: copper or type 304 stainless steel.
  - .5 Time constant response: less than 3 seconds to temperature change of 10 degrees C.
  - .6 Immersion wells: NPS 3/4, stainless steel spring loaded construction, with heat transfer compound compatible with sensor. Insertion length to suit service size.
- .2 Room temperature sensors and display wall modules.
  - .1 Temperature sensing and display wall module.
    - .1 LCD display to show space temperature and temperature setpoint.
    - .2 Buttons for occupant selection of temperature setpoint and occupied/unoccupied mode.
    - .3 Jack connection for plugging in laptop personal computer contractor supplied zone terminal unit contractor supplied palm compatible handheld device for access to zone bus.
    - .4 Integral thermistor sensing element 10,000 ohm at 24 degrees.
    - .5 Accuracy 0.2 degrees C over range of 0 to 70 degrees C.
    - .6 Stability 0.02 degrees C drift per year.
    - .7 Separate mounting base for ease of installation.
  - .2 Room temperature sensors.
    - .1 Wall mounting, in slotted type covers having brushed aluminum finish, with guard.
    - .2 Element 10-50 mm long RTD with ceramic tube or equivalent protection or thermistor, 10,000 ohm, accuracy of plus or minus 0.2 degrees C.
- .3 Duct temperature sensors:
  - .1 General purpose duct type: suitable for insertion into ducts at various orientations, insertion length 460 mm.
  - .2 Averaging duct type: incorporates numerous sensors inside assembly which are averaged to provide one reading. Minimum insertion length 6000 mm. Bend probe at field installation time to 100 mm radius at point along probe without degradation of performance.
- .4 Outdoor air temperature sensors:
  - .1 Outside air type: complete with probe length 100 - 150 mm long, non-corroding shield to minimize solar and wind effects, threaded fitting for mating to 13 mm conduit, weatherproof construction in NEMA 4 enclosure.



## **2.3 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS**

### **.1 Requirements:**

- .1 Input circuit: to accept 3-lead, 100 or 1000 ohm at 0 degrees C, platinum resistance detector type sensors.
- .2 Power supply: 24 V DC into load of 575 ohms. Power supply effect less than 0.01 degrees C per volt change.
- .3 Output signal: 4 - 20 mA into 500 ohm maximum load.
- .4 Input and output short circuit and open circuit protection.
- .5 Output variation: less than 0.2 % of full scale for supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 %.
- .6 Combined non-linearity, repeatability, hysteresis effects: not to exceed plus or minus 0.5 % of full scale output.
- .7 Maximum current to 100 or 1000 ohm RTD sensor: not to exceed 25mA.
- .8 Integral zero and span adjustments.
- .9 Temperature effects: not to exceed plus or minus 1.0 % of full scale/ 50 degrees C.
- .10 Long term output drift: not to exceed 0.25 % of full scale/ 6 months.
- .11 Transmitter ranges: select narrowest range to suit application from following:
  - .1 Minus 50 degrees C to plus 50 degrees C, plus or minus 0.5 degrees C.
  - .2 0 to 100 degrees C, plus or minus 0.5 degrees C.
  - .3 0 to 50 degrees C, plus or minus 0.25 degrees C.
  - .4 0 to 25 degrees C, plus or minus 0.1 degrees C.
  - .5 10 to 35 degrees C, plus or minus 0.25 degrees C.

## **2.4 HUMIDITY SENSORS**

### **.1 Room and Duct Requirements:**

- .1 Range: 5 - 90 % RH minimum.
- .2 Operating temperature range: 0 - 60 degrees C.
- .3 Absolute accuracy:
  - .1 Duct sensors: plus or minus 3 %.
  - .2 Room sensors: plus or minus 2 %.
- .4 Sheath: stainless steel with integral shroud for specified operation in air streams of up to 10 m/s.
- .5 Maximum sensor non-linearity: plus or minus 2% RH with defined curves.
- .6 Room sensors: locate in air stream near RA grille wall mounted as indicated.
- .7 Duct mounted sensors: locate so that sensing element is in air flow in duct.

### **.2 Outdoor Humidity Requirements:**

- .1 Range: 0 - 100 % RH minimum.
- .2 Operating temperature range: -40 - 50 degrees C.
- .3 Absolute accuracy: plus or minus 2 %.
- .4 Temperature coefficient: plus or minus 0.03%RH/ degrees C over 0 to 50 degrees C.

- .5 Must be unaffected by condensation or 100% saturation.
- .6 No routine maintenance or calibration is required.

## **2.5 HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Input signal: from RH sensor.
  - .2 Output signal: 4 - 20 mA onto 500 ohm maximum load.
  - .3 Input and output short circuit and open circuit protection.
  - .4 Output variations: not to exceed 0.2 % of full scale output for supply voltage variations of plus or minus 10 %.
  - .5 Output linearity error: plus or minus 1.0% maximum of full scale output.
  - .6 Integral zero and span adjustment.
  - .7 Temperature effect: plus or minus 1.0 % full scale/ 6 months.
  - .8 Long term output drift: not to exceed 0.25 % of full scale output/ 6 months.

## **2.6 PRESSURE TRANSDUCERS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Combined sensor and transmitter measuring pressure.
    - .1 Internal materials: suitable for continuous contact with industrial standard instrument air, compressed air, water, steam, as applicable.
  - .2 Output signal: 4 - 20 mA into 500 ohm maximum load.
  - .3 Output variations: less than 0.2 % full scale for supply voltage variations of plus or minus 10 %.
  - .4 Combined non-linearity, repeatability, and hysteresis effects: not to exceed plus or minus 0.5 % of full scale output over entire range.
  - .5 Temperature effects: not to exceed plus or minus 1.5 % full scale/ 50 degrees C.
  - .6 Over-pressure input protection to at least twice rated input pressure.
  - .7 Output short circuit and open circuit protection.
  - .8 Accuracy: plus or minus 1 % of Full Scale.

## **2.7 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Internal materials: suitable for continuous contact with industrial standard instrument air, compressed air, water, as applicable.
  - .2 Output signal: 4 - 20 mA into 500 ohm maximum load.
  - .3 Output variations: less than 0.2 % full scale for supply voltage variations of plus or minus 10 %.
  - .4 Combined non-linearity, repeatability, and hysteresis effects: not to exceed plus or minus 0.5 % of full scale output over entire range.
  - .5 Integral zero and span adjustment.
  - .6 Temperature effects: not to exceed plus or minus 1.5 % full scale/ 50 degrees C.

- .7 Over-pressure input protection to at least twice rated input pressure.
- .8 Output short circuit and open circuit protection.
- .9 Unit to have 12.5 mm N.P.T. conduit connection. Enclosure to be integral part of unit.

## **2.8 STATIC PRESSURE SENSORS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Multipoint element with self-averaging manifold.
    - .1 Maximum pressure loss: 160 Pa at 10 m/s. (Air stream manifold).
  - .2 Accuracy: plus or minus 1 % of actual duct static pressure.

## **2.9 STATIC PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Output signal: 4 - 20 mA linear into 500 ohm maximum load.
  - .2 Calibrated span: not to exceed 150 % of duct static pressure at maximum flow.
  - .3 Accuracy: 0.4 % of span.
  - .4 Repeatability: within 0.5 % of output.
  - .5 Linearity: within 1.5 % of span.
  - .6 Deadband or hysteresis: 0.1 % of span.
  - .7 External exposed zero and span adjustment.
  - .8 Unit to have 12.5 mm N.P.T. conduit connection. Enclosure to be integral part of unit

## **2.10 PRESSURE AND DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Internal materials: suitable for continuous contact with compressed air, water, steam, etc., as applicable.
  - .2 Adjustable setpoint and differential.
  - .3 Switch: snap action type, rated at 120V, 15 amps AC or 24 V DC.
  - .4 Switch assembly: to operate automatically and reset automatically when conditions return to normal. Over-pressure input protection to at least twice rated input pressure.
  - .5 Accuracy: within 2 % repetitive switching.
  - .6 Provide switches with isolation valve and snubber, where code allows, between sensor and pressure source.
  - .7 Switches on steam and high temperature hot water service: provide pigtail syphon.

## **2.11 TEMPERATURE SWITCHES**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Operate automatically. Reset automatically, except as follows:
    - .1 Low temperature detection: manual reset.

- .2 High temperature detection: manual reset.
- .2 Adjustable setpoint and differential.
- .3 Accuracy: plus or minus 1 degrees C.
- .4 Snap action rating: 120V, 15 amps or 24V DC as required. Switch to be DPST for hardwire and EMCS connections.
- .5 Type as follows:
  - .1 Room: for wall mounting on standard electrical box with without protective guard as indicated.
  - .2 Duct, general purpose: insertion length = 460 mm.
  - .3 Thermowell: stainless steel, with compression fitting for NPS 3/4 thermowell. Immersion length: 100 mm.
  - .4 Low temperature detection: continuous element with 6000 mm insertion length, duct mounting, to detect coldest temperature in any 30 mm length.
  - .5 Strap-on: with helical screw stainless steel clamp.

## **2.12 CURRENT / PNEUMATIC (I/P) TRANSDUCERS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Input range: 4 to 20 mA.
  - .2 Output range: proportional 20-104 kPa or 20-186 kPa as applicable.
  - .3 Housing: dustproof or panel mounted.
  - .4 Internal materials: suitable for continuous contact with industrial standard instrument air.
  - .5 Combined non-linearity, repeatability, hysteresis effects: not to exceed plus or minus 2 % of full scale over entire range.
  - .6 Integral zero and span adjustment.
  - .7 Temperature effect: plus or minus 2.0 % of full scale/ 50 degrees C or less.
  - .8 Regulated supply pressure: 206 kPa maximum.
  - .9 Air consumption: 16.5 ml/s maximum.
  - .10 Integral gauge manifold c/w gauge (0-206 kPa).

## **2.13 SOLENOID CONTROL AIR VALVES**

- .1 Coil: 120V AC or 24V DC, as indicated.
- .2 Capacity: to pass a minimum of 0.15 l/s air at 140 kPa differential.

## **2.14 AIR PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 Diameter: 38 mm minimum.
- .2 Range: zero to two times operating pressure of measured pressure media or nearest standard range.

**2.15 ELECTROMECHANICAL RELAYS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Double voltage, DPDT, plug-in type with termination base.
  - .2 Coils: rated for 120V AC or 24V DC. Other voltage: provide transformer.
  - .3 Contacts: rated at 5 amps at 120 V AC.
  - .4 Relay to have visual status indication

**2.16 SOLID STATE RELAYS**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Relays to be socket or rail mounted.
  - .2 Relays to have LED Indicator
  - .3 Input and output Barrier Strips to accept 14 to 28 AWG wire.
  - .4 Operating temperature range to be -20 degrees C to 70 degrees C.
  - .5 Relays to be CSA Certified.
  - .6 Input/output Isolation Voltage to be 4000 VAC at 25 degrees C for 1 second maximum duration.
  - .7 Operational frequency range, 45 to 65 HZ.
- .2 Input:
  - .1 Control voltage, 3 to 32 VDC.
  - .2 Drop out voltage, 1.2 VDC.
  - .3 Maximum input current to match AO (Analog Output) board.
- .3 Output:
  - .1 AC or DC Output Model to suit application.

**2.17 CURRENT TRANSDUCERS**

- .1 Requirements:
- .2 Purpose: combined sensor/transducer, to measure line current and produce proportional signal in one of following ranges:
  - .1 4-20 mA DC.
  - .2 0-1 volt DC.
  - .3 0-10 volts DC.
  - .4 0-20 volts DC.
- .3 Frequency insensitive from 10 - 80 hz.
- .4 Accuracy to 0.5% full scale.
- .5 Zero and span adjustments. Field adjustable range to suit motor applications.
- .6 Adjustable mounting bracket to allow for secure/safe mounting inside MCC.

**2.18 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Suitable to detect belt loss or motor failure.
  - .2 Trip point adjustment, output status LED.
  - .3 Split core for easy mounting.
  - .4 Induced sensor power.
  - .5 Relay contacts: capable of handling 0.5 amps at 30 VAC / DC. Output to be NO solid state.
  - .6 Suitable for single or 3 phase monitoring. For 3-Phase applications: provide for discrimination between phases.
  - .7 Adjustable latch level.

**2.19 CONTROL DAMPERS**

- .1 Construction: blades, 152 mm wide, 1219 mm long, maximum. Modular maximum size, 1219 mm wide x 1219 mm high. Three or more sections to be operated by jack shafts.
- .2 Materials:
  - .1 Frame: 2.03 mm minimum thickness extruded aluminum. For outdoor air and exhaust air applications, frames to be insulated.
  - .2 Blades: extruded aluminum. For outdoor air/exhaust air applications, blades to be internally insulated.
  - .3 Bearings: maintenance free, synthetic type of material.
  - .4 Linkage and shafts: aluminum, zinc and nickel plated steel.
  - .5 Seals: synthetic type, mechanically locked into blade edges.
    - .1 Frame seals: synthetic type, mechanically locked into frame sides.
- .3 Performance: minimum damper leakage meet or exceed AMCA Standard 500-D ratings.
  - .1 Size/Capacity: refer to damper schedule
  - .2 25 L/s/m<sup>2</sup> maximum allowable leakage against 1000 Pa static pressure for outdoor air and exhaust air applications.
  - .3 Temperature range: minus 40 degrees C to plus 100 degrees C.
- .4 Arrangements: dampers mixing warm and cold air to be parallel blade, mounted at right angles to each other, with blades opening to mix air stream.

- .5 Jack shafts:
  - .1 25 mm diameter solid shaft, constructed of corrosion resistant metal complete with required number of pillow block bearings to support jack shaft and operate dampers throughout their range.
  - .2 Include corrosion resistant connecting hardware to accommodate connection to damper actuating device.
  - .3 Install using manufacturers installation guidelines.
  - .4 Use same manufacturer as damper sections.

## **2.20 ELECTRONIC CONTROL DAMPER ACTUATORS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Direct mount proportional type as indicated.
  - .2 Spring return for "fail-safe" in Normally Open or Normally Closed position as indicated.
  - .3 Operator: size to control dampers against maximum pressure and dynamic closing/opening pressure, whichever is greater.
  - .4 Power requirements: 5 VA maximum at 24 V AC.
  - .5 Operating range: 0 - 10 V DC or 4 - 20 mA DC.
  - .6 For VAV box applications floating control type actuators may be used.
  - .7 Damper actuator to drive damper from full open to full closed in less than 120 seconds.

## **2.21 CONTROL VALVES**

- .1 Body: globe style, characterized ball.
  - .1 Flow characteristic as indicated on control valve schedule: linear.
  - .2 Flow factor (KV) as indicated on control valve schedule: CV in imperial units.
  - .3 Normally open or Normally closed, as indicated.
  - .4 Two port, as indicated.
  - .5 Leakage rate ANSI class IV, 0.01% of full open valve capacity.
  - .6 Packing easily replaceable.
  - .7 Stem, stainless steel.
  - .8 Plug and seat, stainless steel.
  - .9 Disc, replaceable, material to suit application.
  - .10 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Screwed National Pipe Thread (NPT) tapered female connections.
    - .2 Valves to ANSI Class 250, valves to bear ANSI mark.
    - .3 Rangeability 50:1 minimum.
  - .11 NPS 2½ and larger:
    - .1 Flanged connections.
    - .2 Valves to ANSI Class 150, valves to bear ANSI mark.
    - .3 Rangeability 100:1 minimum.

## **2.22 ELECTRONIC / ELECTRIC VALVE ACTUATORS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Construction: steel, cast iron, aluminum.
  - .2 Control signal: 0-10V DC or 4-20 mA DC.
  - .3 Positioning time: to suit application. 90 sec maximum.
  - .4 Fail to normal position as indicated.
  - .5 Scale or dial indication of actual control valve position.
  - .6 Size actuator to meet requirements and performance of control valve specifications.
  - .7 For interior and perimeter terminal heating and cooling applications floating control actuators are acceptable.
  - .8 Minimum shut-off pressure: refer to control valve schedule.

## **2.23 PANELS**

- .1 Free-standing wall mounted enamelled steel cabinets with hinged and key-locked front door.
- .2 Multiple panels as required to handle requirements with additional space to accommodate 25% additional capacity as required by Consultant without adding additional cabinets.
- .3 Panels to be lockable with same key.

## **2.24 WIRING**

- .1 For wiring under 70 volts use FT6 rated wiring where wiring is not run in conduit. Other cases use FT4 wiring.
- .2 Wiring must be continuous without joints.
- .3 Sizes:
  - .1 Field wiring to digital device: #18AWG.
  - .2 Analog input and output: shielded #18 minimum solid copper.

## **2.25 CARBON MONOXIDE/NITROGEN DIOXIDE SENSORS**

- .1 CO and NO2 sensors shall be gas specific electrochemical type, suitable for mounting in outdoor air ductwork.
- .2 Outputs 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC to suit EMCS.
- .3 Wiring: 3 or 4 conductor shielded.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install equipment, components so that manufacturer's and CSA labels are visible and legible after commissioning is complete.



- .2 Install field control devices in accordance with manufacturers recommended methods, procedures and instructions.
- .3 Temperature transmitters, humidity transmitters, current-to-pneumatic transducers, solenoid air valves, controllers, relays: install in NEMA I enclosure or as required for specific applications. Provide for electrolytic isolation in cases when dissimilar metals make contact.
- .4 Support field-mounted panels, transmitters and sensors on pipe stands or channel brackets.
- .5 Fire stopping: provide space for fire stopping in accordance with Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping. Maintain fire rating integrity.
- .6 Electrical:
  - .1 Complete installation in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
  - .2 Modify existing starters to provide for EMCS as indicated in I/O Summaries and as indicated.
  - .3 Refer to electrical control schematics included as part of control design schematics in Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation on drawings. Trace existing control wiring installation and provide updated wiring schematics including additions, deletions to control circuits for review by Consultant before beginning Work.
  - .4 Terminate wires with screw terminal type connectors suitable for wire size, and number of terminations.
  - .5 Install communication wiring in conduit.
    - .1 Provide complete conduit system to link Building Controllers, field panels and OWS(s).
    - .2 Conduit sizes to suit wiring requirements and to allow for future expansion capabilities specified for systems.
    - .3 Maximum conduit fill not to exceed 40%.
    - .4 Design drawings do not show conduit layout.
  - .6 Do not run exposed conduits in normally occupied spaces unless otherwise indicated or unless impossible to do otherwise. Consultant to review before starting Work. Wiring in mechanical rooms, wiring in service rooms and exposed wiring must be in conduit.
- .7 Pneumatic: provide Pneumatic tubing, valves and fittings for field control devices in accordance with Section 23 09 43 - Pneumatic Control System for HVAC.

- .8 Mechanical: supply and install in accordance with Section 23 09 43 - Pneumatic Control System for HVAC.
  - .1 Pipe Taps.
  - .2 Wells and Control Valves.
  - .3 Air flow stations, dampers, and other devices.

### **3.2 TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY SENSORS**

- .1 Stabilize to ensure minimum field adjustments or calibrations.
- .2 Readily accessible and adaptable to each type of application to allow for quick easy replacement and servicing without special tools or skills.
- .3 Outdoor installation:
  - .1 Protect from solar radiation and wind effects by non-corroding shields.
  - .2 Install in NEMA 4 enclosures.
- .4 Duct installations:
  - .1 Do not mount in dead air space.
  - .2 Locate within sensor vibration and velocity limits.
  - .3 Securely mount extended surface sensor used to sense average temperature.
  - .4 Thermally isolate elements from brackets and supports to respond to air temperature only.
  - .5 Support sensor element separately from coils, filter racks.
- .5 Averaging duct type temperature sensors.
  - .1 Install averaging element horizontally across the ductwork starting 300 mm from top of ductwork. Each additional horizontal run to be no more than 300 mm from one above it. Continue until complete cross sectional area of ductwork is covered. Use multiple sensors where single sensor does not meet required coverage.
  - .2 Wire multiple sensors in series for low temperature protection applications.
  - .3 Wire multiple sensors separately for temperature measurement.
  - .4 Use software averaging algorithm to derive overall average for control purposes.
- .6 Thermowells: install for piping installations.
  - .1 Locate well in elbow where pipe diameter is less than well insertion length.
  - .2 Thermowell to restrict flow by less than 30%.
  - .3 Use thermal conducting paste inside wells.

### **3.3 PANELS**

- .1 Arrange for conduit and tubing entry from top, bottom or either side.
- .2 Wiring and tubing within panels: locate in trays or individually clipped to back of panel.
- .3 Identify wiring and conduit clearly.

**3.4 PRESSURE AND DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SENSORS**

- .1 Install isolation valve and snubber on sensors between sensor and pressure source where code allows.
  - .1 Protect sensing elements on high temperature hot water service with pigtail syphon between valve and sensor.

**3.5 I/P TRANSDUCERS**

- .1 Install air pressure gauge on outlet.

**3.6 AIR PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 Install pressure gauges on pneumatic devices, I/P, pilot positioners, motor operators, switches, relays, valves, damper operators, valve actuators.
- .2 Install pressure gauge on output of auxiliary cabinet pneumatic devices.

**3.7 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify field devices in accordance with Section 25 05 54 - EMCS: Identification.

**3.8 TESTING AND COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Calibrate and test field devices for accuracy and performance in accordance with Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

.1            Section Includes:

- .1            At minimum detailed narrative description of Sequence of Operation of each system
  - .1            Control Description Logic (CDL) for each system.
  - .2            Input/Output Point Summary Tables for each system (refer to drawings).

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) / Real Property Branch / Architectural and Engineering Services and Parks Canada Agency.
  - .1            MD13800-Latest Edition, Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual. English: <ftp://ftp.pwgsc.gc.ca/rps/docentre/mechanical/me214-e.pdf>

**1.3                SEQUENCING**

- .1            Present sequencing of operations for systems, in accordance with MD13800 - Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual and as follows:

- .1            Boiler/Heating Water System

- .1            Two condensing boilers with package controls provide heating water for the building, ventilation system and domestic hot water generation.

These boilers replace existing boilers with pneumatic controls.

EMCS shall provide enable command and shall monitor heating water supply and return temperature at each boiler, outdoor air temperature, and heating water pump VFD.

A two position NO valve on supply main to each boiler shall control flow through respective boiler. EMCS shall monitor VFD on lead heating water pump (P-1 or P-2). If pump speed is less than 50%, only one boiler shall be enabled and respective control valve opened. If pump speed is greater than 50%, both boilers will be enabled, and respective control valves opened.

---

Heating water pumps P-1 and P-2 shall operate on duty/standby basis. Pumps are complete with variable frequency drives. VFD shall ramp duty pump speed to maintain differential pressure setpoint as measured by a differential pressure sensor. If duty pump fails, standby pump shall start and an alarm initiated. Alternate duty/standby pump operation based on run time.

Glycol convertor HE-1 and glycol pumps P3/P4 provide glycol heating to AHU-1 and AHU-2 heating coils. EMCS shall enable glycol system if OAT is below 15°C or if SAT on either AHU cannot be maintained. Glycol pumps P-3 and P-4 shall operate on duty/standby basis. A differential pressure sensor shall monitor differential pressure and modulate pressure bypass valve to maintain setpoint. If duty pump fails, standby pump shall start and an alarm initiated. Alternate duty/standby pump operation based on run time. EMCS shall modulate glycol convertor heating water valve to maintain glycol supply temperature of 65.5°C.

Domestic hot water generation system is a packaged system with packaged controls. Monitor system dry contacts for system failure and initiate an alarm. Monitor domestic hot water supply temperature.

Work of this contract includes replacement of 14 unit heaters. Controls contactor shall provide NO solenoid valves for installation on heating water supply main to each unit heater. These solenoid valves shall be wired in series with unit heater line voltage thermostat. On call for heat solenoid valve shall open.

Provide radiation/reheat coil control valves, room temperature sensors, and controls from EMCS.

## .2 Air Handling System

Air handling unit AHU-1 serving the Main Floor replaces an existing air handling unit. Existing controls are pneumatic and shall be replaced. All new controls shall be from EMCS.

Air handling unit AHU-1 is a package unit with supply fan, heating coil, filter and mixed air section complete with outdoor air and return air dampers. Controls contractor shall provide operators for these dampers.

AHU-1 shall operate on occupancy schedule. Upon system startup, RF-1 shall start. Return air damper shall be 100% open, exhaust and outdoor air dampers shall be 100% closed. Upon proof of RF-1 start, AHU-1 supply fan shall start. Upon proof of supply fan start, outdoor air and exhaust air dampers shall be enabled and open to minimum outdoor air position. Once mixed air temperature has stabilized, outdoor air, return air and exhaust air dampers shall modulate to maintain supply air temperature of 12.8°C. Glycol coil two way heating valve shall be enabled when outdoor temperature falls below supply air temperature setpoint and shall modulate to maintain setpoint. Freeze stat shall shut down system upon sensing a low

---

temperature condition. Provide new CO and NO2 specific sensors and install in outdoor air intake duct to monitor carbon monoxide and nitrogen dioxide levels in the outdoor air and shall override economizer damper control to 100% return air upon sensing high levels of either pollutant. Provide and alarm if this condition occurs. Cancellation of this condition shall be an operator initiated function. Provide alarm on high differential pressure across filter section. Humidifier H-1 is a packaged LPG humidification system. EMCS will provide enable, control, and status. Provide and monitor air flow proving sensor and high limit humidistat in supply air duct and space RH sensor in return air duct.

Air handling unit AHU-2, return fan RF-2 and humidifier H-2 are existing and generally controlled via pneumatic/electric controllers. All controls (with exception of room level sensors and controls, and packaged equipment controls) shall be replaced and incorporated into new EMCS. Reuse of existing sensors and devices is acceptable provided operation of sensors and devices is verified in writing, and they are compatible with new control system. If existing sensors or devices are to be reused, controls contractor shall warranty sensors and devices as if new. Existing exhaust air damper is to be removed. Provide new exhaust air damper to suit new location and duct size. Replace existing pneumatic damper actuators with new on outdoor, exhaust and return air dampers. Existing glycol heating coil will be replaced with new. Provide new two way modulating control valve for heating system control. This system has the capability for air conditioning with a DX coil and air cooled condensing unit. Provide enable command to DX system. System control will generally be as indicated for AHU-1 above. Provide new CO and NO2 specific sensors and controls for AHU-2 outdoor air control as indicated above for AHU-1.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                GENERAL**

- .1        This Section covers items common to Sections of Division 26. This section supplements requirements of Division 01.

**1.2                CODES AND STANDARDS**

- .1        Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1-2009 except where specified otherwise.
- .2        Do overhead and underground systems in accordance with CSA C22.3 No.1-06 except where specified otherwise.

**1.3                CARE, OPERATION AND START-UP**

- .1        Instruct operating personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2        Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3        Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with all aspects of its care and operation.

**1.4                VOLTAGE RATINGS**

- .1        Operating voltages: to CSA-C235-83-CAN3.
- .2        Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard. Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.

**1.5                PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTION**

- .1        Submit to Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority necessary number of drawings and specifications for examination and approval prior to commencement of work.
- .2        Pay associated fees.
- .3        Consultant will provide drawings and specifications required by Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority at no cost.

- .4 Notify Consultant of changes required by Electrical Inspection Department prior to making changes.
- .5 Furnish Certificates of Acceptance from authorities having jurisdiction on completion of work to Consultant.

**1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Provide materials and equipment in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Equipment and material to be CSA certified. Where there is no alternative to supplying equipment which is not CSA certified, obtain special approval from Electrical Inspection Department.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

**1.7 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS**

- .1 Supplier and installer responsibility is indicated in Motor, Control and Equipment Schedule on electrical drawings and related mechanical responsibility is indicated on Mechanical Equipment Schedule on mechanical drawings.
- .2 Control wiring and conduit is specified in Division 26 except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Division 23 and 25 and as shown on mechanical drawings.

**1.8 FINISHES**

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.
  - .1 Paint outdoor electrical equipment "equipment green" finish to EEMAC Y1-2-1979.
  - .2 Paint indoor switchgear and distribution enclosures light grey to CEMA 2Y-1-1958.
- .2 Clean and touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original paint.
- .3 Clean and prime exposed non-galvanized hangers, racks and fastenings to prevent rusting.

**1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates and labels as follows:



- .2 Nameplates:
- .1 Lamicaid 3 mm thick plastic engraving sheet, black face, white core, mechanically attached with self tapping screws.

**NAMEPLATE SIZES**

Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters

- .3 Labels:
- .1 Embossed plastic labels with 6 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .4 Wording on nameplates and labels to be approved by Consultant prior to manufacture.
- .5 Allow for average of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate and label.
- .6 Identification to be English.
- .7 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .8 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .9 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.
- .10 Transformers: indicate capacity, primary and secondary voltages.

**1.10 WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, either numbered or coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour code: to CSA C22.1.
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

**1.11 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals, in mechanical room only.

- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.
- |                             | PRIME  | AUXILIARY |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------|
| up to 250 V                 | Yellow |           |
| Telephone                   | Green  |           |
| Other Communication Systems | Green  | Blue      |

#### **1.12 WIRING TERMINATIONS**

- .1 Lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring to be suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

#### **1.13 MANUFACTURERS AND CSA LABELS**

- .1 Visible and legible, after equipment is installed.

#### **1.14 WARNING SIGNS**

- .1 As specified and to meet requirements of Electrical Inspection.
- .2 Decal signs, minimum size 175 x 250 mm.

#### **1.15 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
- .1 Local switches: 1400 mm.
  - .2 Wall receptacles:
    - .1 General: 300 mm.
    - .2 Above top of counters or counter splash backs: 175 mm.
    - .3 In mechanical rooms: 1400 mm.
  - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or as indicated.
  - .4 Hand dryers: as recommended by supplier.

#### **1.16 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete. Sleeves through concrete: plastic, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm.
- .2 If plastic sleeves are used in fire rated walls or floors, remove before conduit installation.
- .3 Install cables, conduits and fittings to be embedded or plastered over, neatly and close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.

**1.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 All electrical work to be carried out by qualified, licensed electricians or apprentices as per the conditions of the Provincial Act respecting manpower vocational training and qualification. Employees registered in a provincial apprentices program shall be permitted, under the direct supervision of a qualified licensed electrician, to perform specific tasks - the activities permitted shall be determined based on the level of training attained and the demonstration of ability to perform specific duties.
- .2 The work of this division to be carried out by a contractor who holds a valid Master Electrical contractor license as issued by the Province that the work is being constructed.
- .3 Conduct and pay for following tests:
  - .1 Photovoltaic power generation system including phasing, voltage, grounding and load balancing.
  - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .3 Lighting and its control.
  - .4 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
- .4 Furnish manufacturer's certificate or letter confirming that entire installation as it pertains to each system has been installed to manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Insulation resistance testing.
  - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350 V with a 500 V instrument.
  - .2 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .6 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .7 Submit test results for Consultant's review.

**1.18 CO-ORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- .1 Ensure circuit protective devices such as overcurrent trips, relays and fuses are installed to required values and settings.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               REFERENCES**

- .1       CSA C22.2 No .0.3-01, Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables.

**1.2               PRODUCT DATA**

- .1       Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3               WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1       Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal, and with the Waste Reduction Workplan.
- .2       Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .3       Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               BUILDING WIRES**

- .1       Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2       Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600 V insulation of chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90.
- .3       Copper conductors: size as indicated, with thermoplastic insulation type TW75 rated at 600 V, for grounding conductors only.
- .4       Neutral supported cable: 2 phase insulated conductors of aluminum and one neutral conductor of aluminum steel reinforced, size as indicated. Insulation: Type NS-1 rated 300 V.

**Part 3           Execution**

**3.1               INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES**

- .1       Install wiring as follows:
  - .1       In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34.
  - .2       Overhead service conductors in accordance with CSA C22.3 No.1-06.

---

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        CSA C22.1-2009, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1.
- .2        American National Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
- .3        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                EQUIPMENT**

- .1        Grounding conductors: bare stranded copper, soft annealed, size as required.
- .2        Insulated grounding conductors: green, type TW75.
- .3        Non-corroding accessories necessary for grounding system, type, size, material as indicated, including but not necessarily limited to:
  - .1        Grounding and bonding bushings.
  - .2        Protective type clamps.
  - .3        Bolted type conductor connectors.
  - .4        Thermit welded type conductor connectors.
  - .5        Bonding jumpers, straps.
  - .6        Pressure wire connectors.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- .1        Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2        Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .3        Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.
- .4        Soldered joints not permitted.
- .5        Install bonding wire for flexible conduit, connected at both end to grounding bushing, solderless lug, clamp or cup washer and screw. Neatly cleat bonding wire to exterior of flexible conduit.
- .6        Make grounding connections in radial configuration only, with connections terminating at single grounding point. Avoid loop connections.

**3.2 SYSTEM AND CIRCUIT GROUNDING**

- .1 Verify system and circuit grounding connections to neutral of secondary 120/240 V system.

**3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- .1 Install grounding connections to typical equipment included in, but not necessarily limited to following list. Service equipment, frames of motors, starters and control panels.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Consultant and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                Coordination**

- .1        Concrete work specified in Division 03.
- .2        Open web steel joists and structural steel: Division 05.
- .3        Suspended ceiling work specified in Division 09.
- .4        Mechanical work specified in Division 23.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                Support Channels**

- .1        U shape, size 42 x 42 mm, 2.5 mm thick, suspended (trapeze style), set in poured concrete walls and ceilings as indicated.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                Installation**

- .1        Secure equipment to masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with lead anchors or nylon shields.
- .2        Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3        Secure equipment to hollow masonry walls or suspended ceilings with toggle bolts.
- .4        Secure surface mounted equipment with twist clip fasteners to T-bar ceilings. Ensure that T-bars are adequately supported to carry weight of equipment specified before installation.
- .5        Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .6        Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
  - .1        One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2        Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .3        Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.

- .7 Suspended support systems.
  - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm dia threaded rods and spring clips.
  - .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm dia threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .8 For surface mounting of two or more parallel conduits use channels at 1.5 m OC spacing. Size conduit racks to provide 25% spare capacity.
- .9 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support equipment, conduit and cable runs.
- .10 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support. Unistrut on 1200 mm not to exceed CEC.
- .11 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .12 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Consultant.
- .13 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.
- .14 Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Surface mounted cabinets and panelboards shall be mounted on steel channels.
- .15 Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.
- .16 Where wall is inadequate to support wall mounted equipment, mount equipment independently of wall or strengthen wall to suit.
- .17 Combustible materials, such as wood blocking, are not permitted in ceiling spaces to support equipment.
- .18 Conduit and equipment suspended from open web steel joists is to conform to the design of the joists. Specifically, hangers to OWSJs are to be connected to the top chord panel points. Where the hanger load does not exceed 45 kg, one hanger may be connected to the top chord between two adjacent panel points. Where the hanger load equals or is greater than 45 kg, the load must be supported from the top chord panel point, or the top chord must be reinforced to accommodate the load. Such reinforcing must be approved by the joist fabricator's engineer, and reviewed by the Consultant.

- .19 All 100 mm and larger conduit must be supported at each OWSJ crossed by the pipe.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1            CSA C22.1-2009, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1.

**1.2                WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1            Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal, and with the Waste Reduction Workplan.
- .2            Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL**

- .1            Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2            102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required for special devices.
- .3            Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4            Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5            Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

**2.2                SHEET STEEL OUTLET BOXES**

- .1            Electro-galvanized steel single and multi gang flush device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 x 50 x 38 mm or as indicated. 102 mm square outlet boxes when more than one conduit enters one side with extension and plaster rings as required.
- .2            Electro-galvanized steel utility boxes for outlets connected to surface-mounted EMT conduit, minimum size 102 x 54 x 48 mm, in mechanical room only.
- .3            102 mm square or octagonal outlet boxes for lighting fixture outlets.

**2.3                CONDUIT BOXES**

- .1            Cast FS or FD boxes with factory-threaded hubs and mounting feet for surface wiring in public areas only.

**2.4                FITTINGS - GENERAL**

- .1            Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.

- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 32 mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Reducing washers are not allowed.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18-98, Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, and Fittings and Associated Hardware.
  - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 45-M1981(R1992), Rigid Metal Conduit.
  - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 56-04, Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
  - .4 CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985(R1999), Electrical Metallic Tubing.
  - .5 CSA C22.2 No. 211.2-06, Rigid PVC (Unplasticized) Conduit.

**1.2                WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal, and with the Waste Reduction Workplan.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.
- .4 Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                CONDUITS**

- .1 Rigid metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 45, galvanized steel threaded.
- .2 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83, with steel couplings.
- .3 Rigid PVC conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 211.2.
- .4 Flexible metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 56, aluminum.

**2.2                CONDUIT FASTENINGS**

- .1 Two hole steel straps for all conduits.
- .2 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1.5 m oc.
- .3 Threaded rods, 6 mm dia., to support suspended channels.

**2.3 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- .1 Fittings: manufactured for use with conduit specified.
- .2 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT. Set-screws are not acceptable.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical / electrical service room.
- .3 Use rigid galvanized steel threaded conduit in public areas where accessible to damage.
- .4 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) in mechanical room, and above 2.4 m not subject to mechanical injury.
- .5 Use rigid PVC conduit underground.
- .6 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors.
- .7 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 21 mm.
- .8 Bend conduit cold. Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .9 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 21 mm dia.
- .10 Field threads on rigid conduit must be of sufficient length to draw conduits up tight.
- .11 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .12 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections. Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .13 Dry conduits out before installing wire.

**3.2 SURFACE CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Group conduits wherever possible on channels.
- .3 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.

**3.3 CONCEALED CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

- .2 Do not install conduits in concrete toppings.

### **3.4 CONDUITS IN CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- .1 Locate to suit reinforcing steel. Install in centre one third of slab.
- .2 Protect conduits from damage where they stub out of concrete.
- .3 Install sleeves where conduits pass through slab or wall.
- .4 Provide oversized sleeve for conduits passing through waterproof membrane, before membrane is installed. Use cold mastic between sleeve and conduit.
- .5 Do not place conduits in slabs in which slab thickness is less than 4 times conduit diameter.
- .6 Encase conduits completely in concrete with minimum 25 mm concrete cover.
- .7 Organize conduits in slab to minimize crossovers.

### **3.5 CONDUITS IN CAST-IN-PLACE SLABS ON GRADE**

- .1 Run conduits 25 mm and larger below slab and encased in 75 mm concrete envelope. Provide 50 mm of sand over concrete envelope below floor slab.

### **3.6 CONDUITS UNDERGROUND**

- .1 Slope conduits to provide drainage.

**END OF SECTION**



**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 General Requirements**

- .1 Provide connection to all motors and special equipment as indicated on the drawings, specifications and schedules.
- .2 Examine the drawings and specifications of other trades and allow for connection of all equipment requiring electrical hook-up.
- .3 Confirm all electrical connections, loads and exact locations with supplier and installer prior to rough-in.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 Material**

- .1 Provide all necessary materials and equipment to hook up equipment complete, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 Mechanical Equipment**

- .1 Install wiring, flexible connections, grounding, as indicated. Use liquid-tight flexible conduit connections to all motor-driven and vibration producing equipment.
- .2 Division 26 shall wire up all controls where controls switch power lines directly.
- .3 Check phase rotation before energizing.
- .4 Connect up all motorized dampers and backdraft dampers as indicated on mechanical drawings or specified in mechanical specifications.
- .5 Provide relays/contactors as required, operated by built-in motor thermal protection devices (thermistors), for motors incorporating this type of overload protection.
- .6 Provide disconnects for boiler modules (one disconnect per module), and wire up low water cutoffs.
- .7 Provide control power supply outlets as required by Divisions 21, 22, 23, 25 for operation of control panels and similar equipment. Allow for a separate circuit for each control panel unless otherwise indicated.

- .8 Coordinate requirements for the foregoing with the mechanical trade.

### **3.2 Owner Supplied Equipment**

- .1 Review cut sheets of equipment to be provided by Owner that requires electrical connection, and make allowance for connecting up.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Section 06 10 11 - Rough Carpentry - Short Form: Plywood Backboard.
- .3        Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA C22.2No.29-M1989(R2004), Panelboards and Enclosed Panelboards.

**1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Drawings to include electrical detail of panel, branch breaker type, quantity, ampacity and enclosure dimension.

**1.4                WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1        Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.
- .2        Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3        Collect and separate for disposal all packaging material for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4        Divert unused metal and wiring materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Consultant.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                PANELBOARDS**

- .1        Panelboards: to CSA C22.2No.29 and product of one manufacturer.
  - .1        Install circuit breakers in panelboards before shipment.
  - .2        In addition to CSA requirements manufacturer's nameplate must show fault current that panel including breakers has been built to withstand.
- .2        250 V panelboards: bus and breakers rated for 10 kA (symmetrical) interrupting capacity or as indicated.

- .3 Sequence phase bussing with odd numbered breakers on left and even on right, with each breaker identified by permanent number identification as to circuit number and phase.
- .4 Panelboards: mains, number of circuits, and number and size of branch circuit breakers as indicated.
- .5 Two keys for each panelboard and key panelboards alike.
- .6 Copper bus with neutral of same ampere rating as mains.
- .7 Mains: suitable for bolt-on breakers.
- .8 Trim with concealed front bolts and hinges.
- .9 Trim and door finish: baked grey enamel.

## **2.2 BREAKERS**

- .1 Breakers with thermal and magnetic tripping in panelboards except as indicated otherwise.
- .2 Main breaker: separately mounted on top or bottom of panel to suit cable entry. When mounted vertically, down position should open breaker.

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Nameplate for each panelboard size 4 engraved with panel name.
- .3 Complete circuit directory with typewritten legend showing location and load of each circuit.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate panelboard as indicated and mount securely, plumb, true and square, to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Install surface mounted panelboard on plywood backboard in accordance with Section 06 10 10 - Rough Carpentry.
- .3 Connect loads to circuits.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1     Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].
- .2     Indicate:
  - .1     Complete assembly.
  - .2     Contact surfaces.
  - .3     Construction features.
  - .4     Wiring diagrams.
  - .5     Catalogue information.

**1.2                SAMPLES**

- .1     Submit samples in accordance with Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].
- .2     Submit:
  - .1     [One] of each as requested.

**1.3                DELIVERY**

- .1     Deliver to designated fixture or equipment manufacturer required quantity of interceptors, receptacles and/or plugs for installation and connection to fixture or equipment.

**1.4                WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1     Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section [01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal], and with the Waste Reduction Workplan.
- .2     Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .3     Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                COMPONENTS**

- .1     Designed for up to and including 600 V, 20 A lighting and branch wiring installations.
- .2     Integrally moulded thermoplastic, colour coded black for normal and red for emergency circuits. Special colour for system identification ie. blue, grey, yellow, white.
- .3     Certified to make or break under full rated load.

## **2.2 CABLE SETS**

- .1 Two to nine conductor - No.12 stranded ultralx armoured cable c/w integrally moulded male and/or female caps.
- .2 Factory assembled and integrally moulded.
- .3 Four meter minimum lengths. Allow 2 m extra cable for relocation of fixtures and equipment where required.
- .4 Starter cables: complete with one end prepared for field installation and other end complete with moulded female cap. Field prepared end: armour removed 150 mm and complete with locknutless connector and suitable for circuit connection to standard outlet box.
- .5 Joiner cables: one end c/w integrally moulded male cap and other end c/w female cap.
- .6 Switch drop cables: c/w one end prepared for field installation and other end c/w integrally moulded switch cap. Field prepared end: armour removed 150 mm and c/w locknutless connector suitable for circuit connection to standard outlet box or equipment.
- .7 Feed drop cables: c/w one end prepared for field installation and other end c/w integrally moulded switch cap. Field prepared end: armour removed 150 mm and c/w locknutless connector suitable for circuit connection to standard outlet box or equipment

## **2.3 INTERCEPTORS AND RECEPTACLES**

- .1 Designed for flush mounting in fixtures or equipment to afford low profile connection with cable sets.
- .2 Slip-lock fit design for securing interceptor to fixtures or equipment.

## **2.4 SWITCH KITS**

- .1 Switch kits are designed for circuit switching and include switch adaptor, crossover cable and switching cable. Switch adaptor provides power-in recessed plug, power-out receptacle, switch drop cable receptacle, and switched power-out receptacle. Switch kits: approved as portable equipment and capable of connection or disconnection under full rated load.

## **2.5 MULTI-TAP ADAPTORS**

- .1 Designed for circuit splitting. Multi-tap adaptor provides power-in recessed plug and three power-out receptacles.

## **2.6 PHASE-TAP ADAPTORS**

- .1 Designed for splitting of 3 phase power supply into 3 single phase power receptacles. Phase-tap adaptor provides power-in recessed plug and 3 power-out receptacles. First power-out receptacle is connected and identified as phase "A"; second power-out is connected and identified as phase "B"; and third power-out receptacle is connected and identified as phase "C". All three power-out receptacles allow connection of single phase power drop cable.

## **2.7 BLANKING PLUGS**

- .1 Designed to blank off unconnected receptacles in interceptors, switch adaptors, and tap adaptors.

## **2.8 WALL ASSEMBLIES**

- .1 Wall assemblies are completely pre-wired in gangs of 1, 2, 4 or 6 as shown on drawings.
- .2 Connected with 105 degree Ultrax cables prepared with locknutless connectors and moulded plugs. Ready for connection to ceiling or under floor distribution boxes with matching receptacles.
- .3 Wall assemblies have adjustable wall supports for 12.5 mm or 15.5 mm drywall. Supports have fastening holes for mounting to studs or level for block walls.
- .4 Factory installed receptacles, barriers and coverplates (one per gang).
- .5 Factory installed Ultrax flexible-type raceway with internal throat connectors for telephone, data, communications etc.
- .6 Snap-in style finishing plates and rings for the overlapping to drywall, block etc.

## **2.9 BRANCH FEEDERS**

- .1 Ultrax 105 feeders for connection from the electrical panel to ceiling, wall or underfloor outlet/distribution assemblies as indicated on drawings. Feeder Starters (US) are prepared with one 60 inches for connection to panel and other end for connection to distribution assembly. Branch Feeders (UT) have both ends prepared for connection between distribution assemblies.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install system and components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install and connect branch feeders from electrical panel to the circuit ceiling outlet/distribution assemblies as indicated.
- .3 Install starter cables to circuit outlet boxes and connect to power circuit and energize.
- .4 Install multi-tap adaptors and phase-tap adaptors for circuit switching and splitting as required.
- .5 Install joiner cables between interceptors in fixtures or equipment. Allow extra cable to facilitate removal and relocation of fixtures or equipment.
- .6 Install blanking plugs in unconnected receptacles.
- .7 Install wall assemblies as shown on drawings and connect to designated circuits.

- .8 Integrally moulded thermoplastic components to match colour identification system (ie. black for normal power, red for emergency power).
- .9 On completion of the installation, the manufacturer representative shall be notified to carry out a site inspection and report any inconsistencies to the [Engineer] [Consultant]. Corrections are to be implemented to comply with manufacturer's report.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1           General**

**1.1               RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1     Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2     Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1     Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1     CSA-C22.2 No.42-99(R2004), General Use Receptacles, Attachment Plugs and Similar Devices.
  - .2     CSA-C22.2 No.42.1-00(R2009), Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
  - .3     CSA-C22.2 No.111-00(R2005), General-Use Snap Switches.

**1.3               SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1     Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4               WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1     Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/ Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2     Remove from site and dispose of all packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3     Collect and separate for disposal all packaging material for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4     Divert unused metal and wiring materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Consultant.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               SWITCHES**

- .1     15 A, 120 V, single pole, three-way switches to: CSA-C22.2 No.111.
- .2     Manually-operated general purpose ac switches with following features:
  - .1     Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.
  - .2     Silver alloy contacts.
  - .3     Urea or melamine moulding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
  - .4     Suitable for back and side wiring.

- .5 Ivory toggle.
- .3 Toggle operated fully rated for tungsten filament and fluorescent lamps, and up to 80% of rated capacity of motor loads.
- .4 Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.

## **2.2 RECEPTACLES**

- .1 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, to: CSA-C22.2 No.42 with following features:
  - .1 Ivory urea moulded housing.
  - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
  - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
  - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
  - .5 Triple wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .2 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
- .3 Ground fault circuit interrupting (GFCI) receptacles: as above except with 5 mA trip level on ground fault, with buttons for TEST and RESET.
- .4 Receptacles of one manufacturer throughout project.

## **2.3 COVER PLATES**

- .1 Cover plates for wiring devices to: CSA-C22.2 No.42.1.
- .2 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.
- .3 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .4 Stainless steel, 1 mm thick cover plates cover plates, for wiring devices mounted in flush-mounted outlet box.
- .5 Sheet metal cover plates for wiring devices mounted in surface-mounted FS or FD type conduit boxes.
- .6 Weatherproof double lift spring-loaded cast aluminum cover plates, complete with gaskets for duplex receptacles as indicated.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Switches:
  - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.

- .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one location.
- .3 Mount toggle switches at height in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Receptacles:
  - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
  - .2 Mount receptacles at height in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .3 Cover plates:
  - .1 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
  - .2 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
  - .3 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surface-mounted boxes.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 Shop Drawings**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 26 01 20 - Submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 Disconnect Switches**

- .1 Non-fusible disconnect switches less than 30 A rating, to Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- .2 Fusible and non-fusible disconnect switch in CSA Enclosure 1 for indoor use and 3 for outdoor use, or as required for application.
- .3 Provision for padlocking in on-off switch position by three locks.
- .4 Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .5 Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .6 On-off switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.
- .7 Provide full capacity solid neutral except for 3-wire motor disconnect switches.
- .8 As component part of combination starter: to Section 26 29 13 - Motor Starters to 600 V.
- .9 Fuses: HRC type, size as indicated.
- .10 Fuseholders: suitable without adaptors, for type and size of fuse indicated.

**2.2 Equipment Identification**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 01 10 - Electrical General Provisions.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 2 nameplate.

**2.3           Manufacturers**

- .1       Acceptable manufacturers: Cutler-Hammer Canada, Schneider Canada, Siemens or equal.

**PART 3       EXECUTION**

**3.1           Installation**

- .1       Install disconnect switches as indicated and as required by C.E.C.
- .2       Install correct size and type of fuse in fusible disconnects.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 Shop Drawings**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 26 01 20 - Submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 Breakers General**

- .1 Bolt-on moulded case circuit breaker: quick-make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation with interrupting capacity as indicated, and with temperature compensation for 40<sup>0</sup>C ambient.
- .2 Common-trip breakers: with single handle for multi-pole applications.
- .3 Magnetic instantaneous trip elements in circuit breakers to operate only when value of current reaches setting. Trip settings on breakers with adjustable trips to range from 3-8 times current rating.
- .4 Circuit breakers with interchangeable trips for breakers above 100 A. Frame size to be for maximum interrupting capacity as indicated.
- .5 Wafer or duplex type breakers will not be accepted.
- .6 Width of breakers shall be minimum 25 mm per pole.

**2.2 Class "A" Ground Fault Circuit Interrupting Breakers**

- .1 Moulded case thermal magnetic circuit breaker with ground fault circuit interrupter complete with zero sequence transformer, trip on 5 mA leakage current, and with provision for testing and reset.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 Installation**

- .1 Install circuit breakers in factory in quantities and types indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 Shop Drawings**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 26 01 20.
- .2 Indicate:
  - .1 Mounting method and dimensions.
  - .2 Starter size and type.
  - .3 Layout of identified internal and front panel components.
  - .4 Enclosure types.
  - .5 Wiring diagram for each type of starter.
  - .6 Interconnection diagrams.

**1.2 Operation And Maintenance Data**

- .1 Provide data for incorporation into maintenance manual specified in Section 26 01 20.
- .2 Include operation and maintenance data for each type and style of starter.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 Materials**

- .1 Starters: to IEC 292 or EEMAC standards.
  - .1 Interrupting capacity: as indicated.

**2.2 Manual Motor Starters**

- .1 Single phase manual motor starters of size, type, rating, and enclosure type as indicated, with components as follows:
  - .1 Switching mechanism, quick make and break.
  - .2 One overload heater, manual reset, trip indicating handle.
- .2 Accessories:
  - .1 Key switch: standard duty labelled as indicated.
  - .2 Indicating light: standard duty neon type.
  - .3 Locking tab to permit padlocking in "ON" or "OFF" position.

### **2.3 Full Voltage Magnetic Starters**

- .1 Magnetic and combination magnetic starters of size, type, rating and enclosure type as indicated with components as follows:
  - .1 Contactor solenoid operated, rapid action type.
  - .2 Motor overload protective device in each phase, manually reset from outside enclosure.
  - .3 Power and control terminals.
  - .4 Wiring and schematic diagram inside starter enclosure in visible location.
  - .5 Identify each wire and terminal for external connections, within starter, with permanent number marking identical to diagram.
- .2 Combination type starters to include motor circuit interrupter with operating lever on outside of enclosure to control motor circuit interrupter, and provision for:
  - .1 Locking in "OFF" position with up to 3 padlocks.
  - .2 Locking in "ON" position.
  - .3 Independent locking of enclosure door.
  - .4 Provision for preventing switching to "ON" position while enclosure door open except for starters installed in motor control centres.
- .3 Accessories:
  - .1 Selector switches: standard duty labelled as indicated.
  - .2 Indicating lights: standard duty type and color as indicated.
  - .3 2-N/O and 2-N/O spare auxiliary contacts unless otherwise indicated. Pre-wired to terminals

### **2.4 Control Transformer**

- .1 Single phase, dry type, control transformer with primary voltage as indicated and 120 V secondary, complete with primary and secondary fuses for all ungrounded conductors, installed in with starter.
- .2 Size control transformer for control circuit load plus 20% spare capacity.

### **2.5 Enclosure**

- .1 Provide CSA Type 1 enclosure, or as required.
- .2 Apply finishes to enclosure in accordance with Section 26 01 10.

### **2.6 Equipment Identification**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 01 10.
- .2 Manual starter designation label, size 1, engraved as indicated.



- .3 Magnetic starter designation label, size 2 engraved as indicated.

## **2.7 Manufacturers**

- .1 Acceptable manufacturers: Allen-Bradley, Eaton Cutler-Hammer, Moeller, Siemens, Schneider Canada, or equal.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 Installation**

- .1 Install starters, connect power and control as indicated.
- .2 Ensure correct fuses and overload devices installed, record sizes installed and insert data into maintenance manuals.
- .3 Provide one HOA selector switch and one red run indicating light with each starter unless otherwise indicated. Indicating light shall provide a true status of motor running condition.
- .4 All motors shall be wired for low voltage release using an HOA selector switch, unless automatic restarting of the motor would cause a hazard, in which case the motor shall be wired for low voltage protection using a start/stop selector pushbutton.

### **3.2 Field Quality Control**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 01 35 and manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Take full load current readings of each motor and insert data into maintenance manuals.
- .3 Operate switches, contactors to verify correct functioning.
- .4 Perform starting and stopping sequences of contactors and relays.
- .5 Check that sequence controls, interlocking with other separate related starters, equipment, control devices, operate as indicated.
- .6 Provide control schematic in starter and copy in operation manual.

**END OF SECTION**